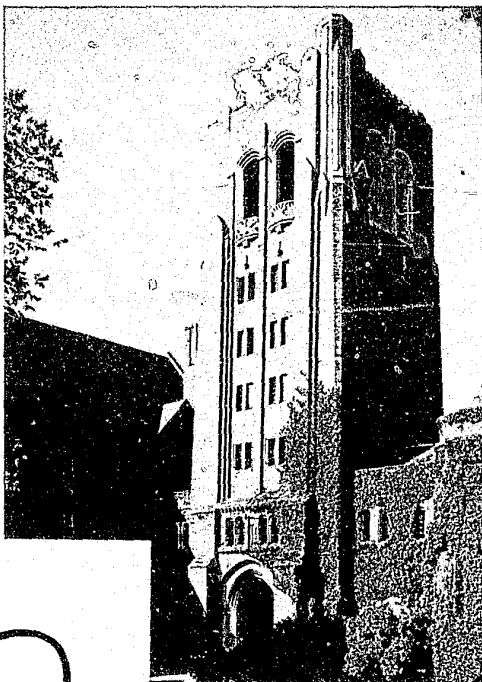
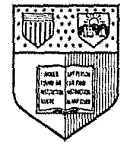


Cornell Institute on Organized Crime
1976 Summer Seminar Program



Techniques in the Investigation and Prosecution of Organized Crime

**Grand Jury Examination
of the Recalcitrant
Witness: Contempt
and Perjury**

45143

Cornell Institute on Organized Crime

Techniques in the Investigation
and Prosecution of Organized Crime

NCJRS

OCT 11 1978

ACQUISITIONS

GRAND JURY EXAMINATION OF THE
RECALCITRANT WITNESS: CONTEMPT AND PERJURY

Based on a lecture by Kenneth
Conboy delivered at the Cornell
Institute on Organized Crime
1976 Summer Seminar.

edited by:
G. Robert Blakey
Ronald Goldstock
with
Austin Campriello

February 1977
Ithaca, N.Y.

The research in these materials was supported by the Law Enforcement Assistance Administration, United States Department of Justice, Grant Number 75-PT-99-0003. The viewpoints expressed in them, however, do not necessarily represent the official position or policies of the United States Department of Justice.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreward-----	iii
Contempt and Perjury: A Lecture by Kenneth Conboy-----	1
Appendix A - Section I: Synopsis of Proof (Keeley)-----	A.I.1
Section II: Agenda (Keeley)-----	A.II.1
Section III: Interrogation (Keeley)-----	A.III.1
Appendix B - Indictment: <u>People v. Keeley</u> -----	B.1
Appendix C - Indictment: <u>People v. Flay</u> -----	C.I.1
Appendix D - Indictment: <u>People v. DePaula</u> -----	D.1
Appendix E - Immunity: Legal Analysis-----	E.1
Appendix F - Privilege in the Grand Jury: Legal Analysis-----	F.1
Appendix G - Contempt and Perjury: Legal Analysis-----	G.1
A word about the Cornell Institute on Organized Crime	

FOREWARD

In 1967, the Task Force on Organized Crime of the President's Crime Commission concluded that the effective investigation and prosecution of organized criminal activity required "the compulsory [production] . . . [of] . . . testimony or material."

This is most readily accomplished by an investigative grand jury or an alternate mechanism through which the attendance of witnesses and production of books and records may be ordered.

* * *

There is evidence to indicate that the availability of immunity can overcome the wall of silence that so often defeats the efforts of law enforcement to obtain life witnesses in organized crime cases. Since the activities of criminal groups involve such a broad scope of criminal violations, immunity provisions covering this breadth of illicit actions are necessary to secure the testimony of uncooperative or criminally involved witnesses. Once granted immunity from prosecution based upon their testimony, such witnesses must testify before the grand jury and at trial, or face jail for contempt of court. [Task Force Report: Organized Crime, the President's Commission Law Enforcement and Administration at 16 (1967)].

Those who have struggled with the evidence-gathering process in organized crime cases readily appreciate the value, indeed the necessity, of compulsory process, and recognize the concomitant duty to enforce the statutes that oblige witnesses to give truthful testimony. They are also acutely aware that essential constitutional protections and technical procedural requirements, when combined with the understandable fear that organized crime engenders in witnesses, and the codes of silence adopted by the underworld, make that task exceedingly difficult and time consuming. The interminable delays associated with the grand jury examination of witnesses who are determined

to withhold evidence caused one assistant district attorney to describe his entire occupation as "compelling recalcitrant witnesses to disgorge the truth."

This monograph has been specifically designed to facilitate the efforts of conscientious prosecutors to do just that.

G.R.B.

R.G.

A.C.

Ithaca, New York
February, 1977

CONTEMPT AND PERJURY

Contempt and Perjury

Kenneth Conboy¹

Good morning, ladies and gentlemen. The subject of testimonial crimes is exceedingly complex, and the task of reviewing it adequately in just an hour is impossible. I have brought with me and will leave with the Institute a series of indictments which contain in them the cross-examinations that were the basis of the perjury and contempt prosecutions that many of you have read about in your précis on contempt and perjury. We really cannot intelligently discuss how one goes about laying the foundations for effective perjury and contempt prosecutions without a close study of those examinations. Because we have such a limited time this morning, I am not going to allude to those examinations extensively, but I do suggest that if any of you are interested you see Ron Goldstock or Bob Blakey and get one or more of those indictments and study them.² All, incidentally, resulted in convictions.

Now, I would first of all like to say, by way of introduction, that the organized crime prosecutor is always viewed, and I think this is part of the attraction of doing the work, as an

¹A.B. 1961, Fordham; LL.B. 1964, Virginia. Mr. Conboy is the assistant district attorney in charge of the Rackets Bureau of the New York County District Attorney's Office. He has served as a staff member of the Mayor's Ad Hoc Committee on Civil Disorders and as a member of the Investigative Panel of the Strike Force against Organized Crime and is currently on the Committee on Penology of the Association of the Bar of the City of New York.

²See Appendices A-D.

amalgam of investigator and lawyer. This is an exceedingly challenging role. I think, though, that when we get to the question of the hostile witness in the grand jury, we are talking about the apex, of a lawyer's, as opposed to an investigator's, skills. What we are really talking about here is effective cross examination. We are talking about it in the context of an exceedingly fluid legal environment. What I mean by that is that there has been a great amount of litigation in recent years in the perjury and contempt fields. Procedural, substantive and tactical considerations have become extraordinarily complex, and frankly, in many respects, hopelessly ambiguous. These considerations are doubly difficult to deal with because every single witness is a unique individual. Accordingly, one must adapt oneself to the uniqueness of that person in the context of the changing law, and beyond that, to the requirements of the principles of good cross examination.

The second point, by way of introduction, that I would like to make to you goes to the larger question of prosecutorial discretion. There is no field of public prosecution where prosecutorial discretion is more delicately exercised than in the areas of perjury and contempt. The decision to seek an indictment for contempt or perjury is one that is fraught with peril for any prosecutor who is sensitive to his obligation to fairness. After all, we are dealing in the end in these cases with language, the subtlety of language, the complexity of human motivation. You all know that it is infinitely easier for a

prosecutor to stand up in a public courtroom and say, "Ladies and gentlemen of the jury, convict this person of robbery in the first degree, because the People's witness saw him commit this crime." You are proving extrinsic facts, you are drawing inferences as to guilt from demonstrable facts that are extrinsic to the defendant's state of mind. That, in a sense, is not the case with testimonial crimes. And that has given rise, in New York State, to an extraordinary series of cases that go to very sophisticated questions of prosecutorial conduct, criminal intent, and other aspects of what has been derisively characterized by defense lawyers in these cases as a cat and mouse contest where the prosecutorial cat has all the advantages in the grand jury chamber.

Now, before addressing the technical aspects of the subject, I want to recommend to you some broader reading about the problem of guilt and criminal intent. Though there are many good monographs in the field on criminal intent as a legal concept, I think that as a practical matter you cannot really appreciate the dimensions of your challenge without considering broader philosophical and psychological principles. I recommend to you the Principles of Psychology, a seminal book in the field by William James, an American psychologist, who treats exceedingly well the subject of guilt, and its telltale manifestations. I think that also if you read the novels of his brother, Henry James, you will come to understand the necessity for an understanding of language, its depth, its texture, its nuance. You will appreciate the beauty of his

lucid insights into the way people think, because that is really, at the bottom line, what you are seeking at the grand jury and in the court room in cross-examination. You are seeking to expose the truth, and not merely demonstrate it. Your questions, coherent, purposeful and logically integrated, must in the aggregate, light up the interior terrain of the witness like a flare. Tolstoy and Dostôevski, too, have wonderful insights into human beings, and teach us about the complexity of human perception and motivation.

I am a firm believer in the fact that every lawyer can be successful in this field if he is willing to work tirelessly to prepare himself for the challenge of dealing with a witness who is seeking to conceal from him and from the grand jury the factual information which it is his obligation to give, having been, in the typical case, immunized from any prosecution.

Now, I want to be more specific and turn to six legal issues that tend to recur in grand jury presentations. Then, I would like to talk to you about preparing for the witness, then the advice to be given to the witness to satisfy legal and equitable requirements, and finally the techniques of examination, which again, cannot really be intelligible to you unless you avail yourselves of the examinations which will be on file here and available to you.

There are basically six devices that witnesses and lawyers invoke to challenge or impede you in your right to ask these "proper and legal interrogatories," to use a New York phrase.³

³N.Y. Penal Law §215.51 (McKinney 1975).

The first and most complex relates to the whole question of immunity, that Peter Richards⁴ has covered in detail. The device is simply to challenge the effectiveness of the procedure designed to protect the witness' constitutional rights. Clearly, a person cannot be compelled to testify against himself without being given some kind of immunity.⁵ Now, the immunity given, the dimension of it, the quality of it, varies, of course, with each jurisdiction. I should tell you that if you want to see how complex, how absurdly complex a legal issue can become in the unravelling case law of a state, look at the case law of New York State from roughly 1955 to 1975, 20 years of effort by the appellate courts to deal with the question of immunity: whether immunity and its dimensions were adequately conveyed to the witness before he testified; whether the statutory requirements were complied with; whether he got a transactional immunity broader than the prosecutor intended, because the questions were imprecise, and the answers were broader than the questions, but were nonetheless still responsive. These theoretical questions are particularly relevant to those of you who are practicing in a state which still has a statutory scheme whereby a witness must invoke his privilege to trigger the immunity process. The most troublesome area in the immunity field in New York has been the witness-target distinction.⁶ When does a person move from the ambiguous and

⁴Mr. Richards lectured on the subject of "Grand Jury and Immunity." A recording of that lecture is on file with the Institute.

⁵See, e.g., Kastigar v. United States, 406 U.S. 441 (1972).

⁶See, e.g., People v. Steuding, 6 N.Y.2d 214, 160 N.E.2d 468, 189 N.Y.S.2d 166 (1959).

neutral status of witness and become a target? When the New York legislature wrote a statute⁷ that gives every witness who does not sign a waiver automatic transactional immunity, it rendered the witness-target distinction obsolete and meaningless. This has not prevented enterprising lawyers from resurrecting the distinction in the guise of a Miranda issue. Now, there is the basic rule that you are not obligated to give a witness his Miranda warnings when he is in the grand jury, even when he has become a "target," but there is a recent case in New York that does require the prosecutor to advise the witness of the definition of criminal contempt or perjury if his testimony is approaching those areas.⁸

Before leaving the subject of immunity, thoroughly reviewed by Mr. Richards, I want to repeat again my caution about the scope of your questioning. You obviously have to be careful. If you ask questions that are broader than you intend, you can effectively immunize that witness for crimes for which you do not intend that he should receive immunity.⁹ So remember the dimension of the immunity given in a transactional state is determined by the answers that are responsively given, and not by the question. You have to be exceedingly careful in phrasing your questions.

⁷N.Y. Crim. P. Law §190.40(2) (McKinney 1975).

⁸Giving warnings, however, is the better practice. See United States v. Jacobs, 531 F.2d 87 (2d Cir. 1976). The recent New York case is People v. Cutrone, 50 A.D.2d 838, 376 N.Y.S.2d 194, appeal dismissed, 40 N.Y.2d 988 (1976), 390 N.Y.S.2d 928 (abated on defendant's death).

⁹N.Y. Crim. P. Law §190.40(2) (McKinney 1975).

Now, the second obstacle that is often raised by lawyers and witnesses in terms of thwarting you in the grand jury is the "Gelbard"¹⁰ or, in New York, "Einhorn"¹¹ objection. Now, as you all know, the decision in Gelbard allows a witness to answer questions before a grand jury on the ground that the questions are the product of illegal eavesdropping. It does not entitle that witness to a definitive disclosure as to whether he has in fact been the subject of eavesdropping. He is entitled to be advised that the questions are or are not based upon illegal eavesdropping. This is normally done in court, by a judge. That gives you an advantage. It does not tell the witness that you have taps. It merely indicates that if you do have taps, they were not unlawfully obtained. Now, of course, any of you who have examined witnesses under a grant of immunity know how a wily organized crime figure may seek to avoid giving definitive statements for fear that his conversations have been recorded. If he gives definitive statements that are contradicted by tapes, he is subject to prosecution for perjury. If he gives ambiguous statements he might be indicted for evasive contempt but, of course, most seasoned lawyers know that a contempt prosecution is extremely difficult to build properly, is even more difficult to defend after the indictment is returned, and then is ultimately very difficult to persuade a jury to convict upon. So you can appreciate why the Gelbard-Einhorn procedure is a critical advantage to the examiner on this question of disclosing the basis of your questions.

¹⁰Gelbard v. United States 408 U.S. 41 (1972); see generally Appendix F, Section II, infra.

¹¹People v. Einhorn 35 N.Y.2d 948, 324 N.E.2d 551, 365 N.Y.S.2d 171 (1974).

Now, very briefly I am going to indicate for those who have never done it, how an Einhorn objection ought to be handled. The witness will tell you that, "I have been instructed by my lawyer to ask whether there has been any electronic surveillance used against me." And then you will say, "I advise you that the questions on which you are about to be examined are not the product of illegal eavesdropping." He then might say, "I've been instructed by my lawyer to have a court pass upon the issue." You then say, "Mr. Foreman, Mr. Stenographer, let us proceed to the courtroom of the judge who is supervising the grand jury." You then ask a recess and go to court. You then tell the judge that you are here in the matter of the recalcitrant witness, one Dominic Clam, that he is before the first August 1976 grand jury, that the jury is present, through its Foreman, Mr. John Q. Citizen, that the witness, Mr. Clam, his attorney, Mr. Baxter Street, are also present in court. You tell his Honor that the grand jury is conducting an investigation to determine whether certain crimes are being committed, and then you enumerate them. You tell the Court that Mr. Clam has been granted immunity, and that he has refused to answer legal and proper interrogatories, upon an assertion that illegal electronic surveillance may have been used against him. You then ask the judge to proceed with an ex parte in camera discussion with you, the witness and his lawyer being excluded. If there is eavesdropping, the judge is shown the warrant. He need not be shown the underlying affidavits. You simply advise the judge that there is an order, and you show the

judge the order. Of course, if there is no order and no tap or bug you simply tell the judge that. But the judge ought not then proceed to open Court and tell the lawyer that there is no electronic surveillance, directing the witness to go back and answer the question. The law does not require a judge to do that. Basically, the judge comes back out, goes on the bench, and he tells the witness to proceed to the grand jury. answer the questions, that there is no illegal electronic surveillance, that the witness has a legal obligation to perform his obligations as a witness.¹²

Now, the third obstacle that is often raised with respect to challenging your right to ask questions in the grand jury relates to the issue of right to counsel. Now as you know, the status of the law in all jurisdictions, is that a witness clearly has the right to the advice of a lawyer, while he is before the grand jury.¹³ He may not, however, have a lawyer present with him in the grand jury and further, at least explicitly by case law in New York, he may not repeatedly seek the advice of a lawyer to obtain "mere tactical advice." Now that phrase was used in a Court of Appeals case in New York, People v. Matthew Ianniello.¹⁴ A witness should be advised that he has the following rights with respect to consulting his attorney: number one, if he has any question as to his legal status as immunized

¹² Compare with the federal procedure in the First and Eighth Circuits. In re Lochiatto 497 F.2d 803 (1st Cir. 1974). In re Melickian, 20 Crim. L. Rptr. 2383 (8th Circuit 1977).

¹³ See generally Appendix F ¶24, infra. Compare Comm. v. McCloskey, 443 Pa. 117, 277 A.2d 764 (1971).

¹⁴ 21 N.Y.2d 418, 235 N.E.2d 439, 288 N.Y.S.2d 462 (1962).

witness; number two, to satisfy himself with respect to the relevancy of a particular question; and, number three, establish whether particular information sought is legally privileged, and therefore, whether a lawful predicate exists for a refusal to answer.

Now, as you know, a matter of privilege is exceedingly difficult to deal with if the witness in the grand jury is himself a lawyer. Just very briefly, on the question of privileges, you know a privilege can be pierced or penetrated if you can establish there was no form of professional relationship, if the privilege was waived by disclosure of the communication to a third party, or if the parties themselves, the client and lawyer, were together involved in the commission of crime.¹⁵

It is important, ladies and gentlemen, that when you are in the grand jury and the issue of counsel is raised that you be conscious of the record, and repeatedly note for the record the absences of the witness to consult with counsel. Always obtain from the witness, when he comes back in, his acknowledgment that he is satisfied with respect to the opportunity given to consult with his lawyer. You are not allowed to ask the witness what was said, of course. If he persists in his refusal to answer a proper question on advice of counsel, take them up to Court and have the judge overrule the lawyer and direct an answer. Now, that is basically the way in which the right to counsel question comes up.

¹⁵ See Appendix F, VIII-X, infra.

While it is very frustrating to have a witness repeatedly leave the chamber to get advice from his counsel, the better rule if you anticipate returning an indictment against the witness is to let him go. In spite of the delay you will be in an infinitely better posture with the petit jury that hears his trial for perjury or contempt, when you can demonstrate quite clearly from the record that the witness indeed had ample opportunity to obtain legal advice. On the other hand, if you prevent the witness from seeing a lawyer, even if he abuses the privilege, the argument will be tellingly made by counsel for the defendant, "Here was an assistant district attorney, or an assistant Attorney General, with three college degrees and a command of the King's English, against my poor fellow who barely made it through high school and who was not even allowed to see his lawyer." It is much better to yield to the harassment in the grand jury chamber and let him go. Do not permit an issue of deprivation of counsel to exist in your record.

Now, obviously, if it gets to the point where it is absolutely outrageous then you may interrogate him as to what his purpose for going is. And, by the way, in New York and I assume in the other jurisdictions, you may ask him why he wants to go to see his lawyer. You might say, "What is the purpose of that." If he says, "I don't want to tell you," let him go. But very often he will disclose his intention, and it will be ambiguous. You have already advised him at the beginning of the proceedings as to his status, so you'll say, "Now do you have any questions about your legal status, Mr. Clam?" If he says he does then

you explain it, and make it as simple as possible, so you eliminate the legal basis. "Now do you have any question with respect to the relevancy of this question, after all, the grand jury is investigating a homicide by a .38 caliber gunshot wound and the question whether you possessed a .38 caliber pistol is relevant, isn't it, Mr. Clam?" And, of course, he is going to say yes, and you eliminate that one. And the last one is, "Are you suggesting there's a privileged relationship here?" And the answer is no, then, "What is the basis of your going?" Now, again, let him go, but always make sure that your record is effective, because if the grand jury indicts for perjury or contempt, you can flay that witness, as a defendant, by arguing to the trial jury that this man demonstrably impeded, and concealed relevant evidence from, the grand jury.

That is the core of the contempt; it is an obstruction of justice; it is a concealment. The physical going out of the chamber can be argued as a physical demonstration of that obstruction. You see how much more effective it is than simply relying on the questions and answers.

The fourth obstacle which you must be aware of in terms of a challenge to questioning is a problem which is, I think, limited to New York. This problem involves what we call the "equivocal no" in New York testimonial crime.¹⁶ This problem has developed as a result of two cases litigated in New York, People against Thomas Renaghan¹⁷ and later People against

¹⁶See generally, G. Blakey and R. Goldstock, Theft and Fencing: A Simulated Investigation, at 145-146 (1977).

¹⁷33 N.Y.2d 991, 309 N.E.2d 425, 353 N.Y.S.2d 962 (1974).

Neil Martin.¹⁸ Basically, in New York and some other jurisdictions, you must have a definite answer as a predicate for perjury indictment. In other words, if a person says, "I don't recall," "I don't remember," "I think so," "could be," "possibly," "who knows," that is not sufficiently definite or precise testimony by the terms of the New York perjury law.

Now, there is a New York case which is dated about the turn of the century which says it is appropriate to indict in New York for perjury when a person says, "I don't remember." In other words, the witness is alleged to have sworn falsely with respect to the state of his recollection. The issue, of course, is how one establishes two-witness proof directly to contradict the witness's asserted mental state in the grand jury. That case, though never explicitly overruled, has been effectively overruled by a whole series of contempt cases which draw a distinction in New York between the definite answer (perjury) and the non-definite answer (evasive contempt).

On the federal side, as you know, the statement, "I don't recall," or "I don't remember" can be the basis of perjury. In pleading and practice, evasive testimony is perjurious and not contemptuous. You have the Chapin case cited, and the other situation, I think a little better known, is the Voloshen-Sweig affair involving the Speaker of the House, Mr. McCormick.¹⁹ In my opinion, the New York rule is more logical and theoretically consistent with requirements of pleading and proof, but the

¹⁸47 A.D.2d 883, 367 N.Y.S.2d 7 (1st Dept. 1975).

¹⁹United States v. Chapin, 515 F.2d 1274 (D.C. Cir. 1975). The early New York case is People v. Doohy, 172 N.Y. 165, 64 N.E. 807 (1902). The Sweig affair is reported as United States v. Sweig, 441 F.2d 114 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 403 U.S. 932 (1971).

federal rule is certainly simpler, and in the realm of the practical, more desirable.

Now, on this question of the "equivocal no" in New York, I do want to tell you very briefly about the Renaghan case to illustrate this problem in New York and in other jurisdictions where there is a requirement for you to get definite testimony for perjury. Thomas Renaghan, a high police official, was asked a very simple question: had he communicated certain information to a middle man for ultimate transmission to a racketeer? The investigation involved the promotion of another police officer to a very sensitive unit in the police department, arguably at the request of a notorious gangster. There was a very strong inferential suggestion from other testimony that this middle man had advised the racketeer that the promotion would be made. To the question put to him, Renaghan gave an unequivocal answer. He said, "No, I did not." The prosecutor could not seek an indictment for perjury even though he believed the witness was lying, because there was no wiretap proof on the particular question and there was no other basis to satisfy the two-witness rule. Accordingly, Renaghan was further examined on the point and he then equivocated, backing off the definite "no," giving an equivocal "I don't remember, I don't know, possibly, could be" testimony. The appellate division opinion,²⁰ sustained by the court of appeals, held that once Renaghan gave that definite "no" he had satisfied his obligation as a witness and the prosecutor should have been

²⁰ People v. Renaghan, 40 A.D.2d 150, 338 N.Y.S.2d 125 (1st Dept. 1972), aff'd, 33 N.Y.2d 991, 309 N.E.2d 425, 353 N.Y.S.2d 962 (1974).

satisfied with this and gone on to something else, that it was the impetus of the prosecutor's questions which caused the doubt, and accordingly, the prosecutor in a very subtle and ambiguous way had undermined what was definite and final testimony.

The Neil Martin case, which grew out of the same investigation, was litigated thereafter, and the court, the same appellate division that decided the Renaghan case, seemed to modify the "equivocal no" rule. In Martin, the court said, in effect, if on the entire record it is clear that a pattern of sophisticated evasion--which, by the way, is the interesting language used by the minority in the Renaghan decision in the court of appeals--a pattern of sophisticated evasion to use definite answers and then back off of them is manifest from the record, then you may proceed with a criminal contempt indictment. Now, appreciate why it is critical, in terms of the tactics, to have an understanding, a sophisticated, practical understanding of what this distinction is. Obviously, you want this witness as a potential witness; you want his testimony. This is why you have given him immunity; you are not there for merely intelligence-gathering purposes. If the man gives an unequivocal no on page 10, and he gives a yes on page 20, and he gives an "I don't know, maybe, or could be," on 15 other pages, he has effectively defeated you. Why? Because he has vitiated the total impact and value of his testimony. If you call him as a witness at the trial of someone else, the defense lawyer will demonstrate that this man has utterly no credibility. And that is the implicit rationale of the Martin decision. And of course the problem with contempt and perjury,

as I'll get to in a few minutes, is that the courts are extraordinarily sensitive to the fairness issue, which is something that is very critical to understand and deal with.

Another point on the so-called "equivocal no" in New York-- and this is true also in any jurisdiction where there is distinction between perjury and contempt--please understand, that when the grand jury indicts for contempt in New York and in most jurisdictions, you may not prove contempt by extrinsic evidence. In other words, the only basis on which you can ask a trial jury to conclude that the witness' testimony was so evasive, equivocal, and manifestly false as to amount to no answer at all or to an answer in form as opposed to fact-- the only basis on which you could prove that is the record of the witness' testimony before the grand jury.

Extrinsic proof is, of course, admissible in a perjury prosecution, and unless it is perjury by inconsistent statements, which is in the nature of criminal contempt; you must prove your case by extrinsic proof. Indeed, you must show two-witness proof or, as the outline indicates to you, one witness and some strongly corroborative evidence. In fact, there are some cases that suggest circumstantial and inferential evidence can support the missing witness in the two-witness rule situation.²¹

The next obstacle that is less of a problem, but which is sometimes raised to impede your questioning, and I just wanted to allude to it, is the question of jurisdiction. You may

²¹ See, e.g., People v. Lee, 34 N.Y.2d 884, 316 N.E.2d 715, 359 N.Y.S.2d 280 (1974).

not base a perjury or contempt prosecution on an examination taken in the grand jury that did not have jurisdiction over the putative criminal conduct under investigation. Now, this becomes exceedingly difficult in places like New York where there is a special prosecutor, whose authority is limited by executive order. The special prosecutor's jurisdiction might not warrant him to be in the grand jury in the first place. Or, it might warrant him to be in the grand jury on investigative jurisdictional grounds, but not with indictable jurisdiction. All you need show to support the materiality or the relevancy in the perjury or contempt indictment is that the grand jury had investigative jurisdiction. What I mean by that is, the grand jury must have been investigating the crime, and its investigative theory must encompass some arguable crime within the jurisdiction. So hence, if you call somebody who is a witness to an event in Saratoga, a horse race, and you are investigating a fix of a horse race as it effects betting at the OTB windows in Grand Central Station, you may call that witness from Saratoga, you may ask him questions about his activities in Saratoga, and if you can show there is a conspiratorial link in or effecting Manhattan, or you can show there is accessory conduct in Manhattan, or you can show there is a viable theory of such connective legal tissue, then you have the investigative jurisdiction, and any perjury or contempt indictments will be well-founded jurisdictionally.

Finally, in the sixth area of challenges to your right to proceed, we have the major one, prosecutorial misconduct.

Now, if you look at the indictments in most of the cases that you've been given in your contempt and perjury brief, you will see names like Ward,²² Dunleavy,²³ Zincand,²⁴ and Ianniello.²⁵ Most of these cases involve challenges of one kind or another, to the prosecutor's fairness. There is basically divided authority now on whether a prosecutor's motives are germane in terms of an attack on a perjury indictment. Nickels,²⁶ the leading case on the point, holds that a prosecutor's motive is irrelevant, but other cases, including Cunningham²⁷ seem to hold otherwise. The jury may, of course, consider the overall conduct of the interrogation in the grand jury, to determine whether the prosecutor's methods affected the witness' ability to give clear and sensible answers. If a defendant can establish at his trial that the prosecutor's methods of interrogation were repugnant, the jury may decide the factual issue of lack of criminal intent in favor of the defendant, and the indictment may fail. So as a practical matter, you must proceed upon the assumption that the motive of the prosecutor is probably subject to attack at the motion stage, and is always a jury issue at the trial, as are his methods.

²² 37 App. Div.2d 174, 323 N.Y.S.2d (1st Dep't 1971).

²³ 41 App. Div.2d 717, 341 N.Y.S.2d 500 (1st Dep't), aff'd 33 N.Y.2d 573, 301 N.E.2d 432, 347 N.Y.S.2d 448 (1973).

²⁴ 41 App. Div.2d 717, 341 N.Y.S.2d 500 (1st Dep't), aff'd 33 N.Y.2d 573, 301 N.E.2d 432, 347 N.Y.S.2d 448 (1973).

²⁵ 21 N.Y.2d 418, 235 N.E.2d 439, 288 N.Y.S.2d 462 (1968).

²⁶ 502 F.2d 1173 (7th Cir. 1974).

²⁷ Matter of Cunningham v. Nadjari, 39 N.Y.2d 314, 347 N.E.2d 915, 383 N.Y.S.2d 590 (1976).

I obviously urge upon you a very sensitive understanding that if you do abuse a witness in the grand jury, if you ridicule him, if you ask patently unfair questions, if you recite portions of the record to him, "Oh, Mr. Witness, yesterday you testified to such-and-such," and your recitation of what he testified to is slightly off-center, a defense lawyer will say, "This was a public official who was out for a scalp. This is a fellow who was looking to hang my client, and indeed he has successfully done so. Look at these unfair questions, look at the double entendre, look at the sarcasm."

The witness very often will say, one who's been well-schooled, "No need to shout at me, Mr. D.A." If you have shouted, don't try and conceal it by saying, "I'm not shouting," because the grand jurors will not accept it. Further, it's a lie. If you have been shouting, apologize: "I'm very sorry." If, for instance, you are working in a grand jury chamber that faces out on a very busy street, you might mention for the record that the windows are open, and the traffic noise makes it difficult to hear, "But I will indeed modulate my voice if it makes you uncomfortable," that sort of thing.

What you must do, though, and I really think that this is the critical point, you must be scrupulously fair with the witness. You have to understand what it is like to be a witness in a grand jury chamber, facing twenty-three people. You have got to understand what that is, the tension, the stress. And if you understand that, if you are sensitive to it, you will approach these problems with a degree of fairness which will

support an indictment if an indictment is warranted.

Finally, in the prosecutorial misconduct area, there has been a serious problem litigated in a lot of these cases which you have studied, the need to confront a witness verging on perjured or contemptuous testimony with documentary evidence. A witness says, "I don't recall whether I told X to carry a loaded gun. I don't recall that," or "I never told X to carry a gun," and you have him on tape saying to X, "Hey, you better carry a loaded gun." Query: is it an obligation of a prosecutor to an immunized witness, when he denies or says he does not recall, to refresh his recollection by playing the tape? And then, after saying, "Is that your voice?" if he says, "Yes, I said it but I was only kidding," or "I was trying to amuse him," you are out of the ball park. He has effectively admitted he made the statement. He is giving you an unequivocal answer, and he is telling the truth, so he cannot be indicted for perjury. And he cannot be indicted for criminal contempt, because another aspect of this contempt law is you cannot indict for what is called an Aesop's Fable.²⁸ In other words, if a person comes in and he is confronted with fifteen observations that establish he carries a wager list as part of a gambling operation, and he tells you that it was his laundry list, and he was conferring with these people with respect to his laundry, he has given a definite, responsive answer to is in no way evasive. Absent proof of perjury, such testimony is not actionable as contumacious.

²⁸ But see, *People v. Tilotta*, 84 Misc.2d 170, 375 N.Y.S.2d 247, (Sup. Ct. Kings County 1975).

Of course, relentless interrogation of Aesop's Fable witnesses often causes vital changes in their position.²⁹ Often, inconsistent statements are sworn to, which if mutually exclusive, are actionable as perjured testimony. With respect to the meaning of statements made, this is more easily handled. What you do in such a situation, if you have a transcript, is you get the witness to commit himself on portions of the conversation and he will invariably give you statements which are inconsistent with subsequent portions of the conversation. If you are careful enough with respect to giving him, by degree, the substance of the conversation, he will have no way rationally to connect his made-up story with the chapter and verse of what the conversation was. But remember, if a person gives a definitive answer, "Was this slip a gambling slip?" "No it was a laundry list." "Well, look at it, what is this notation?" And he gives an answer plausible on its face, the law is, an Aesop's Fable may not be the basis for criminal contempt, because the core of a criminal contempt is the refusal of a witness to give an answer. Now, the argument, of course, is--well, he's really not giving us an answer, he's lying. And the counter-argument to that is--if he's lying indict him for perjury. So you see how the conceptual problem of dealing with testimonial crimes repeatedly manifests itself.

Now, on the question of confrontation with evidence, you are under no obligation to confront the witness in a perjury

²⁹For an example of this phenomenon, see G. Blakey and R. Goldstock, Theft and Fencing: A Simulated Investigation, at 135-36 (1977).

case, with particular items of evidence, particularly where the witness concedes that his memory does not need refreshing. In those circumstances, you clearly do not have to confront the person with your documentary proof, as a matter of fairness, because the obvious answer is that the person will conform his testimony to what the truth is. However, there is the case where a person says, "I would like my recollection refreshed, do you have anything to refresh my recollection?" That is exceedingly difficult to deal with, with a lot of juries. Jurors will say, "Well for heaven's sake, if they had the wiretap and they wanted his testimony as a witness, why didn't they play the tapes for him?"

Now, as a practical matter, I think the generally sound procedure is to play the tapes for a person, if the conversations are substantial; let the witness explain without contradictions, equivocations, and evasions, the meaning of the conversation. Because, you see, once jurors in a trial hear that not only did you tell the witness in substance what he said, but you played the tapes of his own voice, and he still insisted he couldn't remember what the conversation was about, then you are going to get a conviction for criminal contempt. And you are going to be effective and successful in your argument because as a practical matter, everybody knows once they hear the full context of a conversation that the context evokes circumstances and those circumstances evoke more circumstances. Remember when you talk to people and question them in the grand jury always ask them, "Give us the substance, give us the core, give us the context. No, we don't want exact words."

That's another play they will use. They will say, "I can't remember exactly what was said." The answer is, the grand jury doesn't want precise detail; the grand jury doesn't expect that the human mind is capable, computer-like, of recording word after word. "Rather we want the substance of it, Mr. Witness, we want the core of it." Now, you need not confront a witness with tapes or documentation if a perjury prosecution is mandated by the duty of the grand jury.³⁰ Remember, however, that juries are very reluctant to convict a man of criminal contempt, or even perjury, if the events on which he is examined occurred, say, five years ago. If they occurred last week, you generally are in a much better position with a jury. Of course, if the subject of the questioning is an underworld contract to murder, even a ten-year time lapse might not bother a jury.

Those are some legal problems that may be raised in connection with the manner in which you have conducted your proceedings.

Now, let's talk about preparing for the witness. The very first thing you must do in terms of your grand jury examination of a potentially hostile or recalcitrant witness is you must decide what your goals are. You must decide whether you want to neutralize this person with respect to potential testimony on the other side, or whether he is going to be a potential defendant, in the sense that he is an individual about whom, because of his background, you can make a viable prediction that he is going to be hostile to you. Obviously,

³⁰ United States v. DelToro, 513 F.2d 656 (2nd Cir. 1975).

your manner of approaching a witness will be substantially different if he is going to be a hostile witness. For instance, if you called him into your office first and asked him whether he would be willing to answer questions and he, in effect, told you no, if he'll fight your subpoenas, if he has a long criminal record, if he's done time for contempt of court before--these factors tend to persuade you that you had better go in there forewarned that you are going to the mat with this witness. As a practical matter, you have to know what ammunition you can fire in a grand jury context to demonstrate to the grand jury, if appropriate, that this person is concealing, he's thwarting, he's impeding, he's obstructing. So the first goal is to size him up in terms of what his status is going to be.

The second issue is what is the witness' relationship to other witnesses. Now, clearly, and this ties in with what Mr. Richards said this morning about the immunity decision, you have got to consider the effect of your putting questions to witness X vis-à-vis the later calling of witness Y. Because if X and Y are in a conspiracy X is going to walk out of that grand jury chamber and he is going to tell Y, "They know this, this, and this. This is what they're going to ask you about. I think they had a tap on the Madison Street Social Club, and from the questions, I can tell certainly it was as early as May 10, 1974, and my God, it went as late as May 15, of '75." So consider, if you will, the relationship of witness to other witnesses, because it is a form of disclosure.

Lawyers very rarely recommend to their clients that they simply clam up and say, "I refuse to answer," and simply go

into the slammer. What some of them do now is they advise their clients--I do not want to suggest that all lawyers who represent hostile witnesses are quite this devious, but some are, I am sure all you know that some are certainly not above telling them--simply say, "I don't remember--I don't recall." "That way you have the appearance of cooperating and you will find out what their evidence is by the questions." This is a reason why many witnesses run out to see their lawyers, even after you've given them the advice; they do so on the ground that this is a good discovery procedure.

Thirdly, consider the likely posture of your witness, psychologically. Understand that the ignorant witness is the most difficult to deal with in terms of making a demonstrable record of perjury or contempt. If the witness is dumb, frankly, you are not going to have a very good shot at making a case, where the case deserves to be made. Even if you believe that he deserves to be prosecuted, the record is going to be riddled with unavoidable confusions, particularly if the subject matter of the interrogation is complex.

If a witness is arrogant, you will have the best record, because remember the core of these crimes is impeding, obstructing, concealing. Arrogance is a red flag you can point out to the jury. In the Matthew Ianniello³¹ case the very first question he was asked was, "Did you have a meeting with the deputy police inspector last week," and Ianniello responded, "I can't even remember what I had for breakfast this morning."

³¹21 N.Y.2d 418, 235 N.E.2d 439, 288 N.Y.S.2d 462 (1968).

Now, that statement at the very outset of the grand jury proceedings was used at the trial most effectively as the emblem, the flag that this witness flew in terms of that proceeding, and by his colors you shall know him.

So when you get the arrogant witness, please do not rise to his bait, do not trade sarcasm for sarcasm. Take it to your best advantage. Show elaborate courtesy. Painstakingly advise him that, "These ladies and gentlemen have been laboring here, for all of these months, and they're entitled to your testimony, now, Mr. Ianniello, and may we please have a definite answer." "Sir," "please," "Mr.", not last names, not contemptuous references, but elaborate courtesy. The arrogant witness is the best witness in this kind of a case.

The middle ground is the accommodating witness. Now, the accommodating witness will be desperate to show you that he is desirous of helping. So he will commit himself to trivial details. And, of course, what you do is you play on those trivial details. You get him to concede, yes, he remembers this fact, and yes, he remembers that fact, and, yes, he remembers another fact. And maybe you do it with the hop, skip, and jump technique, where he is not quite aware of the drift of your questions. And then you aggregate his concessions and you show every conceivable trivial fact about this meeting he had admitted to; he remembers it was at a particular restaurant; he remembers it was for breakfast; he remembers it was 8:10 in the morning; he remembers who was there; he remembers how he met these people; how he went in with them, but he cannot remember what was said! Now, that kind of

aggregate concession is an extraordinarily helpful one in terms of dealing with the common sense argument to jurors when you get to the trial that he was volunteering trivia and concealing substance.

Consider, number four, the subpoena impact. Always understand, that if you issue a subpoena, or you issue a wiretap notice, during a grand jury proceeding, and you have wiretaps up, you are very likely to get discussions with respect to the grand jury subpoena or tap notice. If you are lucky you might even get discussions involving obstruction of the grand jury, as indeed has been the situation in a number of cases in New York.

The next issue really gets down to what I was talking about before--hard work. In order to prepare effectively for a witness, you have to do two things. You have to prepare what we call a synopsis of proof, based upon the physical observations, bugs, or wiretaps, which are really, I think, critical in terms of making good contempt and perjury cases. Before you go into the grand jury, indeed probably, as Mr. Richards suggested this morning, even before you decide to immunize anyone, you should have set out the precise details of every fact--I don't care whether it's trivial or not--that you can prove, that you can use to refresh your witness' recollections. You have the dates, you have the source of statements, you have the time, and you have the remarks. Particularly, you have the specific words of an overheard. You will see in the Detective Keeley indictment³² that this

³²Appendix B.

was a significant factor. He was observed in a bar, Manny Wolfe's Chop House in Manhattan, talking to a notorious racketeer. Detectives obtained three overheards which were very effectively used by the prosecutor in the grand jury. There was no wiretapping, just fragments of a conversation. All that was heard from the racketeer was that he was "going to put up the money." Keeley was examined as to what was meant by that and, of course, he spun a little story about how the money was for a stock deal, and he was caught in a contradiction. And it was really a very effective piece of cross-examination. You cannot be effective in a grand jury setting without a command of the precise language in the proof. If you recite for somebody a statement which he allegedly made and if it is even tangentially imprecise, you are dead. They are going to say, why didn't the prosecutor quote him accurately. If he had quoted him accurately, he would have remembered. So do not put yourself in the position of going in unprepared. Get your synopsis of the proof. Have it set out.

The next step is to make your grand jury agenda. Now, I am going to leave the synopsis³³ and the grand jury agenda³⁴ for this particular witness, a Detective Keeley, who was indicted for one count of perjury and four counts of criminal contempt, and you will see, if you look at this document, that the examination of John Keeley in the grand jury is broken down into, first of all, areas of inquiry. He has

³³ Appendix A, Section I.

³⁴ Appendix A, Section II.

been under investigation for a year and you have him in three compromising situations so as a practical matter you divide your interrogation into those three areas. You say we are going to have the Forlano meet; we are going to have the Renaghan meet; we are going to have the XYZ homicide discussion--those three things. So you flesh those out in your mind, and you say, now, which one should I ask him about first? What about the consideration of refreshing a witness' recollection? How can we orchestrate the questions to show a kind of gathering awareness on the part of the grand jury, which will set him at odds and expose his hostility, cause him to display the classic marks of the evasive witness, for instance, the "deflective answer."

Ianiello³⁵ was really flayed at the trial with his constant answers to questions that were ever so slightly changed in the predicate. For instance, the question was, "Did you speak to Sergeant O'Shea on such and such a date?" and his answer would be, "I don't think I have seen Sergeant O'Shea for the last six months." That is not an answer to the question. The question is "speak." It is a telephone conversation, it's not "see." And as a practical matter you can argue to the trial jury, "You can see, ladies and gentlemen, what this witness was doing." You can demonstrate, you can show his pattern of behavior. You can show his habits of response. And believe me it is not done by sheer brilliance or fabulous command of language, it is done by work. It is done by what Learned Hand called, "the intolerable labor of thought."

³⁵See, page 24, supra.

You have to sit down; you have to spend hours preparing these things. You cannot do it by going in there off the top of your head and dazzling this fellow or this woman, whoever it might be, with questions of penetrating brilliance. It cannot be done. It has to be done systematically. So get your areas of inquiry first.

The next thing you do is you find out your primary questions. You have a mental draft of the indictment in your mind. You say this fellow is going to thwart me. Now, again; if he doesn't thwart you, fine. Justice is served; he's done his duty. But if it is warranted, be prepared that the witness is going to impede you, is going to thwart you, is going to conceal and obstruct. Draw the indictment in your mind. Make the mental note as to how many counts. What would the counts be?

There is an indictment here of the prize fighter, Frankie DePaula.³⁶ He was observed taking a sum of money in a restaurant the very night that he took a dive in a bout in Madison Square Garden. When he went to the coat check room, he was overheard to say, "Never mind, I'll pick it up. I really made a score." And he took out a wad of bills. The key factual matter was that the purse was not paid until the next day. He was knocked out in the first round and there was very great speculation that the fight had been fixed. DePaula was subpoenaed and immunized. The target was a major racketeer who had bribed him and who was later indicted. The prosecutor in the case decided the key angle of all of

³⁶ Appendix D.

these questions had to be that moment at that check-out counter. Everything had to be orchestrated to that. He did not go to it right away. What he did was develop a search of the fighter's knowledge of the racketeer, then the preliminary training for the bout, than a series of meetings in New York, then the bout itself, then the post-bout party.

In summary, the first thing is your synopsis of the proof, then your agenda, then your areas of inquiry, then your primary questions, and finally ancillary questions. What is an ancillary question? A few days prior to his appearance in front of the grand jury, Ianniello went to a precinct house in Manhattan and made an inquiry about a certain underworld figure then in custody. It was at least implicit that Ianniello tried to intercede at the station house to get him bailed. He was asked about that in the grand jury. It did not form a basis for the indictment, but it was used at trial very effectively because he claimed he couldn't even remember what he had done two or three days before his grand jury appearance. So remember the use of the ancillary question. It might not be the jugular vein item, but it can demonstrate again that, all right, maybe he claimed he could not remember, six months ago, or three months ago--sometimes these grand jury investigations go for a year; sometimes you're dealing with a tap that was had eighteen months prior--but what if you could show as a result of the grand jury that he went immediately from the grand jury chamber--you have him tailed--and he went from the grand jury chamber to confer with the person who he was questioned about in the grand jury. And

then he's called back the next day, and he is asked, and he hedges, and he equivocates. He doesn't know whether the place is still bugged. You are home free, because you are showing obstruction about an incident which occurred within a few days, or a day. So always remember, the ancillary questions can be very helpful.

Now, advice to the witness. When he comes in, tell him, number one, he is an immunized witness or a witness under a waiver, and explain to him his legal status. Number two, his right to counsel. Tell him explicitly what it involves and do it in plain ordinary language. Number three, the scope of the investigation. You must do that because remember, he has to be satisfied the questions are material, proper, relevant. Four, advise about the law of perjury and contempt. Do not do it in a threatening manner. Simply say, "Mr. Witness, now it is my obligation to advise you that though you have immunity from prosecution for any crimes you might testify about, you may nonetheless be prosecuted for perjury or contempt." Now the advice on the contempt is critical because you must tell him what evasive contempt is. You have to give him an example. "You know, Mr. Witness, suppose we asked you, 'Were you married last week,' and you said, 'I don't remember.' Now, Mr. Witness, you agree, do you not, that if a witness were to say that hypothetically, he would really be saying, 'I don't want to answer your question.' In other words, Mr. Witness, sometimes when people do not wish to disclose information they say, 'I don't remember.'" "Oh yes, I understand that." "You understand that from your

everyday life, don't you, Mr. Witness?" So you get on the record the fact that he understands through a very simple example what the core allegation is in a contempt case, an evasive contempt case. Finally, as I have already indicated, you do not have to give Miranda warnings.³⁷

Now, what about the techniques of examination? I would like to talk at length about language and psychology. That is obviously central to this whole subject, but we do not have sufficient time.

The second thing to remember is consciousness of the record, particularly in contempts. You must, please, appreciate that everything you do is being taken down. Please attend yourself to what you say, be exceedingly careful about it. Do not, however, be straight-jacketed by formalistic questioning. Get into a good ebb and flow of conversation with the witness. Remember, always, have it as a conversation, try and get away from the Q and A. Get involved in the thoughts being conveyed, one to the other. More important than anything else, listen, please listen, to the answers. Most lawyers do not listen to the answers; they are thinking of the next question they want to ask. So listen to the answers, you are not going to the races on this thing. Take your time, listen to the answers. Be ready to seize upon an inconsistency, an ambiguity; listen to the answers.

³⁷United States v. Mandujano, 425 U.S. 564 (1976) (plurality opinion).

Thirdly, the tone is very critical. Number one, the witness' tone may establish hostility to the grand jury examiner. Your tone must establish your fairness. Number two, always "the grand jury wishes to know," and never the D.A. Do not personalize; you are there on behalf of the community. Tell him that. When that comes out in the minutes, and the trial jury is sitting there, they are going to say to themselves, "That grand jury was just like us, just trying to discharge their duty." So it is always the grand jury, never the D.A. As I have said earlier, sarcasm, opinion, and cheap shots are out. They will come back and they will be hung around your neck like an albatross if you use them. And you can succeed without them.

Now, probably the most critical phase of this technique, the questions. There's been more ink spilled in this field of law, over imprecise questions,³⁸ than any of us would care to admit. It is very embarrassing for us who all take pride in ourselves as lawyers. When you read some of these records, they would make a strong man weep. The simple rules are these. Number one, short simple questions, use plain language. Number two, no multiple predicate questions. You cannot base a perjury count on a double predicate question. In other words, you ask two things in your question. Ask simple short questions. Do not multiply the predicates. Number three, do not use conclusory terms. Do not say, "Did so-and-so threaten you?" Threaten is a conclusory term. Ask, "Did

³⁸See generally, G. Blakey and R. Goldstock, Theft and Fencing: A Simulated Investigation, at 147-157 (1976).

so-and-so state to you that, did so-and-so say that." Do not use words like threaten, because again somebody can attack an indictment based on such state of mind language. As you know from your reading, the Supreme Court³⁹ has said it is the obligation of the lawyer, the government lawyer, to ask clear, precise questions to flush out the truth, to be aggressive, but not to be ambiguous, not to be trying to achieve too much at once. Do not use words like "messenger." Do not say, "Did you send a messenger?" "Did you send this person to this point?" Get an answer to that, "Did you give him a document to bring from A to B." Do not use terms like "threatened" and "messenger." Four, do not use legal terms. Do not use the phrase quid pro quo or any other such phrase. The defendant can argue later, "What's this quid pro quo stuff?" And as a practical matter, the trial jury would be sympathetic. Precision: say what you mean. Five, repetition and relentless pursuit of the truth are essential. This is something that you ought not to be ashamed of. If you read these records of, particularly Mr. Scotti,⁴⁰ you will see that many times he will say in the record, "Now ladies, and gentlemen, I apologize that this is exceedingly repetitious, but I have an obligation to get a definite answer." So be aggressive. Go in there and follow the object you have in mind here. The object in mind is to get the facts; now you

³⁹ United States v. Bronston, 409 U.S. 352, 362 (1972).

⁴⁰ Alfred J. Scotti, formerly Chief Assistant District Attorney in charge of the Rackets Bureau, New York County.

have got to be aggressive, obviously appreciating that you are restrained by what the cases say you can and cannot do there.

Genuine or feigned lack of memory is, of course, the paradigm problem in criminal contempt cases. Number one, go from the general to the specific, in both the time frame and the fact frame. Two, understand the probative value of recent as opposed to remote faulty memory, as in the Ianniello station house matter. Three, always repeat in the grand jury record, "In an effort to stimulate your recollection, Mr. Witness, let me tell you this or let me read to you that." Four, if you have tapes, put in the observation data first, give him that information, then read from the transcripts if you have his conversation, then give him the transcript, and then play him the tapes. Now, don't just go and play him the tapes, because if you do the three preliminary stages first, you can argue to the trial jury. "You can see how the grand jury labored systematically to refresh this man's recollection." Now, anybody, if you read from a transcript, can be expected to give you, assuming you are not talking about an event ten years ago, definite responses.

The second factor is, is it a unique experience? If you are examining a police officer before the grand jury, you have him on the horns of a dilemma. You are asking him about a bribe, "Now have you ever taken a bribe, officer?" "Oh, never." "So if someone offered you a bribe it would be unique." "Absolutely." "In fact, you would have an obligation to report that wouldn't you?" "You're absolutely right."

"And in addition to that you probably should have arrested him on the spot." "No question about it." "Did it happen?" "Gee, I don't remember." Now, effectively, you cannot expect somebody to remember an event that was trivial. What you have to do is you have to make it, as I say a waving banner, in the man's mental history. And that is what you do in the systematic refreshing of recollection. And, by the way, you cannot do this unless you've done what I've said before. Conferred with your detective, spent hours working up an agenda, and a framework.

Now, also, be aware of the appearance of answering. For instance, Ianniello was asked, "From whom did you learn an investigation was in progress?" He said, "Oh I heard about it in the streets, bits and pieces." The answer to that is, "Look, we're not interested in rumor in the street; we're not interested in assumptions; that's not evidence. Could be, maybe, possibly, that's not evidence in a court of law. Who gave you that information?" "Well, gee, I heard about it in the streets." "That's not an answer." So he's giving the appearance of giving an answer you see, but it is not legal evidence. So do not be satisfied with it. Press him, push him, be aggressive. Hypothetical questions are permissible, but only to establish impact on memory. Do not generally get involved in hypothetical questions. It confuses the record and the witness can demonstrably show that maybe he was confused.

Codes and their use. You can have terrific fun, and score great points with codes. We have one in one of these indictments.⁴¹

⁴¹See, Appendix C.

Willie Flay gets on the phone and he says, "That guy, the grey-haired guy, is going to that place for that thing." The questioner says to him, "What were you talking about?" and then he gives a ludicrous explanation. And then the next question is, "Well, why didn't you use his name?" Answer: "Well, gee, we always talk that way." And then you establish that there is a code here. Don't you see how valuable that is, probatively? Because you go to the trial jury and say, "He was obstructing, impairing, and concealing." And there's the code right there! Get him to admit that it is a code. Ask him, does he talk this way normally? It can be very effectively used to establish guilty intent with respect to concealment.

Establish contrary facts of a lifetime. If the person says that he does not remember if the incident is unique, establish that this is the only time in his whole life that he has functioned in this particular way. Remember that there is a need to confirm seemingly harmless details. Remember that there is a fear of taps in connection with perjury prosecutions. Remember that the deflected question is an extremely effective device in terms of summing up to a jury, or examining a witness, later, if he takes the stand. Remember that a trip to the judge for a direction, can be very helpful. Because if the defense at the trial is that you were a brow beater, that you abused the particular witness, if you can show that you went up to a judge and had the judge direct him to answer, then you invoke the impartiality and the solemnity of the court.

Always focus the questions; always underscore the grudging character of the answers. Remember credibility is the critical factor. Remember, also, if you are examining a witness with another assistant, expect what we call in our jurisdiction the "star chamber" defense. If you have a couple of assistant district attorneys in there, the defense lawyers get up and they say, "Oh my poor fellow was brutally man-handled by several lawyers." That is to be avoided. Try not to have more than one person asking the questions.

Also, the "allegro" defense. As you know, "allegro" in music means very rapidly. There is a problem in many contempt and perjury records of dashes in the record. The witness interrupts the prosecutor and vice versa. Please, let the witness respond, and you don't ask the next question until he has completely responded. If he interrupts you say, "Now, Mr. Witness, I really would ask you to please stop interrupting me and let me finish the question." If there are fifty-five dashes in the record, it is very difficult to justify that.

Finally, and this is really the last thing I want to tell you. Make the witness agree. Here is what I think you really ought to take away from this today on this subject if nothing else, other than the objective obligation to be fair and aggressive at the same time. Make the witness agree that a particular answer is ridiculous. Make him agree to that; he will. If you press him he'll say, "Yes, I think it does sound pretty ridiculous. Make him agree that the D.A. has been fair; many times they will, because they don't want the appearance of hostility to the government, so they will agree that you

were fair. Make him agree he is concerned about perjury. Ianniello did that in his record. Make him agree that the D.A. has a duty to be aggressive. "You understand, Mr. Witness, that it is my job to do this, and I hope you are not uncomfortable." "Oh yes, Mr. D.A., I agree." Make him agree that there are serious crimes under investigation. Make him agree to the relevancy of your questions; in other words, make him understand and concede that all of these questions are germane to the grand jury record.

Finally, if you can do it in the perjury case, help yourself enormously by getting him to admit his memory does not need to be refreshed. Because then you can stop. If he says, "That's my answer, I don't need to be refreshed anymore, that's it." Then you don't have to confront him with anything else.

In summary, I have gone over a lot of these points too rapidly. I would urge you if you have some time, to go over these documents and see how effective cross-examination of a hostile witness in the grand jury can bring forth very good results.

Thank you for your attention.

APPENDIX A

Section I

GRAND JURY EXAMINATION

OF

DETECTIVE JOHN J. KEELEY

Age: 40 years old

Married

Appointed: June 1, 1954

Rank: 2nd Grade (February 2, 1966)

Residence: 97 Capt. Shankey Drive
Garnersville, N.Y. (Rockland Co.) (as of April 6, 1962)

Assignments: 9/1/54 Temp. 25 Pct.
1/21/55 Disc.
1/21/55 Patrol 28 Pct.
6/15/56 Temp. 47 Pct.
7/1/56 Patrol 47 Pct.
9/28/58 CIB (DD)
6/24/61 34 Squad
6/16/64 MN Homicide
6/6/66 19 Squad
9/28/67 MN Homicide

Section II

EVIDENCE

JOHN J. KEELEY

6/9/69

6:20 Keeley and another (m-W-50-6'-180 lbs) join HM, St. John, Flay, Callahan and unk. male (M-W-45-blk. hair-balding) at bar in Meenans. (RC)

Keeley speaks to HM, friend remains at other end of bar. (RC)

6:30 Keeley and friend leave Meenan's by side door. (RC)

Keeley and friend departed area in #559402NY, PD auto assigned to Man. North Hom. Sqd. (Killeen)

7:57 HM went to Old Siedelberg w/ Det. Falk from Meenan's. Called Man. N. Hom. Sqd. to Keeley. Keeley said he was trying all over to get that thing. "They want it done three proper procedures." Keeley said he had a man coming on that night at 11:30 who worked down there and Keeley was going to try him. If not it would have to be done on paper - during the day time, and it would be involved. If his friend could do it Keeley said he would have it that night. They arrange for Keeley to call HM the next day.

HM then says: "You remember that thing I gave you for that kid Larry (Det. Lawrence Sangiardi) you told me you'd give it to that guy ... in the meantime about 17 guys were put there but not him" (17 men had been assigned to Special Investigations in the Narcotics Unit) HM asks Keeley to call that guy again. Keeley said he'd call the guy at home because the guy had said he would do it if he could. HM said yes - because they are only going to take a certain number.

7/9/69

6:35 HM came from rear room of Meenan's and entered phone booth. Keeley walked over to booth and looked in, then left booth area and joined two unk. males at bar. HM exited booth and was joined by Keeley midway at bar, where they conversed for several minutes. (JC)

6:50 Keeley entered front phone booth and called Jiggs Forlano at home (274-1966). Keeley asked Forlano "are you going to be around tonight?" And Forlano replied "yes." When Keeley asked "same place?" Forlano agreed and a meeting time was set for 8:45. (JC)

7:00 Keeley left Meenan's through front door w/ two unk. males. (JC)

7:00 Keeley and two others left Meenan's and got into 559402N.Y. (LC)

7:10 Vehicle parks in vicinity of 54 St. & 3rd Ave. (Sgt. K)

7:20 Vehicle proceeds from above location with same passengers to MNHS (100 & Amsterdam). (Sgt. K)

8:30 Keeley gets into vehicle 559402NY at above location and drives to Manny Wolf's Chop House, 49 & 3rd. (Sgt. K)

8:45 Keeley entered Manny Wolf's and sat at bar with Jiggs Forlano. Part of conversation overheard: Jiggs - 6th precinct; Keeley - I don't know him; Jiggs - Don't worry, I'll guarantee that she will put it up! Keeley asked "when will you know for sure?" Jiggs - 1 week - Keeley then gave Forlano a card, Jiggs said "I'll call" and makes a notation on the card, stating "that's 914". Keeley says yes. (Sgt. Kelleen)

9:00 Keeley observed through front window of Manny Wolf's at bar with Jiggs Forlano in conversation. (JC)

9:50 Keeley leaves Manny Wolf's alone, enters auto (559402NY) (apparently returns to MNHS) (Sgt. K.JC)

8/7/69

6:32 Willie Flay called Keeley's residence in Rockland from a public phone in Meenans, but spoke only with a child.

6:50 Keeley called back Flay at Meenan's: Flay - "I spoke to my friend - absolutely never went there, you know, where he's supposed to go. My question was - do you know him?" Keeley - "yeah". Flay - "Know him, met him once or twice; somebody brought him down here, to try and get him more money." Keeley - "yeah". Flay - "so you could take him there, you know .. because he appreciates that we ... we were talking about it, anyhow." Keeley - "well, I wonder why they are coming up with these stories?" Flay - "I told him that you will now go back to the same source." Keeley - "yeah." Flay - "I have to believe him don't I?" Keeley - "yeah, of course - but you know where it's coming from?"

F I discussed that with him too - he doesn't know why - you're going back to check it out now?

K Yeah.

F Just for your own - see if you can get him more concrete - where - you know - if you can Remind me when you come down again cause I got something for you ... remind me in case I forget.

K O.K. Willie.

F And tell whosees that his thing is finally ready.

K Yeah.

F I'm not going to be in tomorrow John.

K O.K. I'll see you next week.

F Alright. I'll be in Mon. or Thurs.

K Is the other guy back?

F Yeah. He's here. I'm eating with him.

K I think I'll give him a call tomorrow and tell him.

F O.K.

K I want to talk to him about something anyway.

Section III

INTERROGATION

JOHN J. KEELEY

1. What is your occupation.
 - a. how long a police officer.
 - b. current assignment.
 - c. how long in current assignment.
 - d. ever been assigned to CIB? (yes)
 - e. ever been assigned to plainclothes: division or borough (morals - gambling). (no)
2. Nature of Duties.
 - a. type of crime exclusively investigated?
 - b. to whom do you report?
 - c. how is info re: homicides obtained?
 - d. association w/ underworld elements?
 - e. file reports re: these contacts?
 - f. generally, what is the guid pro quo for such information?
 - g. any contacts of this nature recently?
 - h. within the last month, 3 months, 6 months, 10 months?
 - i. with who?
 - j. about what homicides?

- 3.
- a. Do you know Hughie Mulligan? (picture)
 - b. From where? Business or pleasure? Does HM have a criminal record?
 - c. Who introduced you? When?
 - d. When was the last time you spoke with him?
 - e. In person or by phone?
 - f. About what?
 - g. Did you ever give HM your home or business phone number?
 - h. Have you ever been in Meenans Bar? When?
 - i. Did you ever meet HM there? When?
 - j. By pre-arrangement?
 - k. Have you ever done any official or unofficial favors at HM's request?
 - l. Did HM ever call you at MNHS? (6/9/69)?
 - m. About what?
 - n. Did you tell him you were "trying all over to get that thing." What "thing" were you referring to?
 - o. Did you tell him "they want it done through proper procedures."
 - p. Did you tell him that you "had a man coming on that night at 11:30 who worked down there" and that "you were going to try him" and that "if not it would have to be done on paper during the day time, and it would be involved." What man were you referring to?
 - q. Did you agree to call HM about this matter the following day?
 - r. Did you ever discuss Det. Lawrence Sangiardi with HM? (6/9/69)
 - s. When and in what context?
 - t. Did you ever discuss assignment of men to special investigations in the Narcotics Unit? With whom? With HM?
 - u. Did HM ever say to you "you remember that thing I gave you for that kid Larry, you told me you'd give it to that guy" "thing referred to" guy referred to?

- v. Did HM ever say to you "in the meantime about 17 guys were put there but not him.
 - w. Did HM ask you to call this contact ("guy") again and did you agree to call this "guy" at home?
 - x. Did you tell HM that this "guy" had said he would do it if he could?"
 - y. Did HM say to you to press the matter because as far as the special assignments were concerned, "they are only going to take a certain number."
 - z. Did you in fact call this "guy" at home?
- 4.
- a. Were you in Meenan's Bar in July of 1969? When? At what time? With who? (7/9/69; 6:35 P.M.)
 - b. Did HM have a conversation with you immediately after he exited from a public phonebooth in Meenan's on 7/9/69, about 6:40 P.M.
 - c. Do you know Nicholas "Jiggs" Forlano? From where? Business or pleasure? Who introduced you? Criminal record? (Picture)
 - d. Nature and extent of contacts with Forlano?
 - e. Any official reports re: Forlano contacts?
 - f. After a conversation with HM in Meenan's at about 6:35 P.M. on 7/9/69 did you enter a public phone booth in Meenan's and make a call?
 - g. Had anyone ever given you Forlano's home telephone number? Who? When? Do you have a book with telephone numbers in it?
 - h. Did you call Forlano's home from Meenan's on 7/9/69? Did you speak with Forlano?
 - i. What was discussed? Did you ask Forlano if he was "going to be around tonight?" When he said "yes" did you say "same place?" and set up a meeting for 8:45?
 - j. What was the "same place" referred to?
 - k. Did you meet anyone at 8:45 that night (7/9/69)? Where? (Manny Wolf's at 49 & 3rd) Who? (Forlano) 2 witnesses.
 - l. What did you discuss?

- m. Did you discuss someone at the 6th Precinct?
 - n. Did Forlano say to you "Don't worry, I guarantee that she'll put it up?" (one witness)
 - o. Did you say to Forlano "when will you know for sure" and he responded "one week"? (one witness)
 - p. Did you give anything to Forlano? (one witness)
 - q. Did you give him a card? (one witness)
 - r. Did Forlano jot your telephone (home) number on the card and say that he'd call you? (one witness)
- 5.
- a. Do you know Willie Flay? (picture) From where? Who introduced you?
 - b. When was the last time you spoke with him? What about?
 - c. Did you ever receive a message at home to call Flay at Meenan's?
 - d. Did you ever call Flay at Meenan's from your home? (8/7/69; 6:50 P.M.)
 - e. Did you and Flay in that telephone conversation discuss a mutual acquaintance who failed to go to a certain place, according to pre-arrangement?
 - f. Did you say "I wonder why they are coming up with these stories?"
 - g. Did you agree to "go back to the same source and check out" this misunderstanding?
 - h. Did Flay in that conversation tell you to remind him when you next saw him that he had "something for you?"
 - i. Did you and Flay agree to meet the following Tuesday or Thursday (August 12 or August 14)?

APPENDIX B

Section I

SUPREME COURT OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK
COUNTY OF NEW YORK

THE PEOPLE OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

-v-

JOHN J. KEELEY,

Defendant.

NOTE: This appendix consists of two counts of a five count, 100 page indictment. Counts 1,2, and 4 (pp. 1-28, 65-84) are omitted.

THIRD COUNT:

AND THE GRAND JURY AFORESAID, by this indictment, further accuse the above-named defendant of the crime of CRIMINAL CONTEMPT, in violation of Section 215.50 of the Penal Law, committed on April 21, April 28, and April 30, 1970, in the County of New York, as follows:

That the Fourth Grand Jury of the County of New York for the April 1970 Term, having been duly and properly empaneled, has been conducting an investigation to determine whether violations of the Gambling Laws and crimes of Criminal Usury and Bribery have been committed and whether there has been in existence a Conspiracy to commit these crimes.

That as part of the said investigation the Grand Jury has sought to determine whether the defendant and certain members of the New York City Police Department have conspired with Hugh Mulligan and others to receive regular payments of money in return for transmitting certain confidential information of the New York City Police Department to the said Mulligan and others, thereby enabling the said Mulligan and others to circumvent and otherwise avoid enforcement of Penal Statutes against their unlawful Gambling and Loansharking operations.

In addition the Grand Jury has sought to determine whether Hugh Mulligan and others, in furtherance of their criminal activities, conspired to use their influence corruptly and unlawfully to bring about the promotions and transfers of certain members of the New York City Police Department. Accordingly the Grand Jury sought to ascertain the identities of those Police Officers whose promotions and transfers were brought about by Hugh Mulligan.

That on April 17, 1970, in the course of the said investigation, the defendant was called as a witness before the said Grand Jury, was duly sworn and was informed of the nature of the Grand Jury investigation.

That on April 21, April 28 and April 30, 1970 the said Grand Jury was still conducting the said investigation. On the said dates the defendant was recalled as a witness before the said Grand Jury.

It, therefore, became material and necessary, to question the defendant, a detective attached to the Manhattan North Homicide Squad, about the meaning of an apparently coded

telephone conversation on August 7, 1969, between the defendant and William F. Flay, an associate of Hugh Mulligan, which was as follows:

Male In	Hello Meenan's.
Male Out	Willie er Willie there?
	Willie Flay.
M/I	(Flay) Hello.
M/O	Yeah Willie.
M/I	How are you.
M/O	All right.
M/I	I'm just eating with your friend.
	You know.
M/O	Yeah.
M/I	So er der er er I'll make the
	discussion very brief. And there's
	nothing you can say because I'll
	see you during the week anyhow. I
	spoke to my friend.
M/O	Yeah.
M/I	Absolutely never went there -
	or er er you know -- where he's
	supposed to go.
M/O	Right.
M/I	Now I'll -- My question was "Do
	you know him?" -- Yes.
M/O	Yeah.
M/I	Know him -- Met him once or twice.
	Somebody brought him -- to him down there
	-- to try to get him -- you know --
	more money -- you know?

M/O Right, right.

M/I And that's about the substance of the whole thing.

M/O Yeah.

M/I So you could take him there -- you know -- because he appreciates that we -- we were thinking about it -- anyhow.

M/O Yeah.

M/I And er --

M/O Well I wonder why they are coming up with these stories?

M/I Well I told him that er -- you --

M/O You know.

M/I You will now go back to the same ear or you know the same source.

M/O Yeah.

M/I And er -- so I have to assume that er -- I have to believe him. -- Don't I?

M/O Yeah of course.

M/I You know.

M/O And you know where it's coming from?

M/I Yeah I er -- You er er er We -- er er I discussed that with him too-- He doesn't know why. Er -- oh you're going back and check it out again now?

M/O Yeah I'd like to know (indistinct) yeah.

M/I Just for your own cur-- so er -- See if you can get him more concrete -- where -- you know -- if you can -- you know.

M/O Yeah.

M/I So -- er you know -- er er -- So er so er -- Remind me when you come down again will you. Cause I've got something for you - you know - Remind me in case I forget so --

M/O Okay Willie.

M/I And er tell whosus that his er -- thing is ready you know that thing is finally ready.

M/O Yeah.

M/I Er - er well er -- And I'm not going to be in tomorrow John.

M/O Alright - So, I'll see you next week.

M/I Alright - I'll be there Monday to Thursday.

M/O Alright.

M/O Yeah. Is the other guy back?

M/I Yeah. He's here. I'm eating with him. I'm eating. I'm eating.

M/O I think I'll give him a call tomorrow. Tell him.

M/I Okay.

M/O Alright. I want to talk to him about something anyway.

M/I Okay.

M/O Alright.

M/I Right.

When questioned as to the meaning of the telephone conversation set forth above, the defendant contumaciously and unlawfully refused to answer legal and proper interrogatories in that he gave conspicuously unbelievable, inconsistent, evasive, equivocal and patently false answers as the following testimony demonstrates.

(On April 21, 1970 the defendant testified as follows:)

Q. . . . do you know Willie Flay?

A. Yes.

Q. Who is he?

A. I know him all my life.

Q. What is his occupation?

A. He's a jeweler on Canal and the

Bowery.

* * *

Q. You say you know him all your life.

A. I know him as a jeweler. I have been buying jewelry there. I have sent a hundred cops down to buy jewelry.

Q. Have you ever seen Flay in the company of Mulligan?

A. Sure he has been with Mulligan.

* * *

Q. Did you ever have a conversation with Willie Flay where Flay called you at home -- rather, you called

Flay at Meenan's from your home and Flay said to you, "I spoke to my friend. He absolutely never went there. Do you know where he is supposed to go?"

Q. In July of last year.

A. I called Willie Flay at Meenan's?

Q. He called you and you called him back.

A. I may have had a conversation with him. I don't know. He's called me plenty of times at home.

Q. What do you talk about at home?

A. Jewelry.

* * *

Q. Relative to this conversation in August, Flay said to you, "I spoke to my friend. He absolutely never went there. Do you know where he is supposed to go?" "My question was do you know him?" And you said, "Yeah." Flay said, "Know him? Met him once or twice. Someone brought him down here. Try to get him more money."

Do you remember that conversation?

A. Someone brought him down here and tried to get him more money?

Q. Right. Do you remember that?

A. Yes.

Q. What was it about?

A. Yes, a sergeant in my office . . . brought his son down to Flay's office to buy a diamond ring, an engagement ring. He said the kid came in -- and I'm trying to recreate the conversation to the best of my knowledge. The kid

came in. He said, "I gave him a ring. I told him to go out and have it appraised and I even paid for it at Macy's or someplace." He said he came back and he said he can get it for less money or better money or something like that. I said, "Gee, why did the guy bother going down if that were the case?" He asked me if he would give him a good buy and I said yes and that was it. And I believe that's the conversation you are pertaining to.

Q. Sergeant . . . sent --

A. No, no. Sergeant . . . at that time worked in my office. His son was getting married. He just got out of the Navy. He asked me where he could go for a ring. I gave him Willie Flay's card and he went down there. And then is when I'm telling you the subsequent conversation to the best I can recall, and he said he could get less money or better money for the ring or something to that effect. Now I think that's the conversation.

Q. Why would Flay say, "Somebody brought him down here to try and get him more money?" Whom was he referring to when he said "somebody brought him down?" Who was that "somebody?"

A. I guess his father. Meaning the Sergeant brought him down to try and get him more money or get less money over the ring.

Q. If it's less money, why would you say more money?

A. I'm trying to answer your question the best I can.

Q. But you have to answer it to make common sense.

A. You are asking me about a conversation at that time and I'm trying to reply to you at that time. As far as I can recall Willie called me at home about that particular thing. He was talking about a diamond ring that a fellow had gone down to buy.

* * *

Q. . . . What was meant by the phrase "and get him more money?" Who is the "him" they were referring to?

A. I guess get him more money. I don't know how that would come in unless he meant that somebody else, would give him more money or maybe he was trading in a ring. I don't know.

Q. All right. Let me ask you this: You then responded, "Well, I wonder why they are coming up with all these stories." What did you mean by that?

A. When I went back I said to the Sergeant about the ring, and he said something to me about, oh, "He didn't show us this or he didn't show us that and we went to someplace else and we got a much better deal." So I said, "Well, why is he coming up with all of these stories? Why didn't he tell me in the beginning that he wasn't going to buy the ring?" That's as far as I can recall. If I can do it any better I would tell it to you.

Q. All right. Then Flay says, "I told him that you will now go back to the same source." And you said, "Yes." What did you mean by that?

A. Flay said, "I told him you would now go back to the same source"?

Q. Who was Flay talking about when he says, "I told him"? Whom was he referring to?

A. I guess he was talking about the guy that went to buy the ring.

* * *

Q. . . . We are interested in this particular conversation.

A. The only thing I can think of is jewelry.

* * *

Q. Flay says, "I spoke to my friend. Absolutely never went there. You know where he's supposed to go." What did he mean by that? Where is he supposed to go?

A. I don't know.

Q. You don't know?

A. No, sir, I don't.

Q. "My question was do you know him?"

And you, Keeley, you said, "Yeah," you know what he's talking about. Now will you give us the benefit of your intelligence? Tell us what you knew at the time you spoke to Flay.

A. Well, I don't remember -- I told you the only conversation I can recall is about this ring.

Q. . . . Do you deny having this conversation?

A. I don't deny if I had it, of course not.

Q. What did you mean by that?

A. I don't know what he meant by it.

Q. You don't know?

A. No, sir.

Q. And when you said, "Yeah, I know him" whom did you mean? Know whom?

A. Mr. Scotti, if I could tell you know whom, I'd tell you right now. I don't know "whom" is. Because I don't remember this happening.

* * *

Q. Okay. Let us go on with this. "Know him?" Flay: Know him, met him once or twice. Somebody brought him down here to try and get him, this man, more money. Him, him, more money." What did he mean by that?

A. To try and get this man more money?

Q. That's right. What did he mean by that?

A. It's got me mystified.

* * *

Q. You don't deny you had this conversation?

A. I don't deny it.

* * *

Q. Let me go on with this conversation. And you said, "Yeah, when he said to you, know him, met him once or twice, somebody brought him down here, try to get him more money."

You: "Yeah."

You certainly at this time knew what he was talking about, didn't you?

A. Maybe I did at that time but I'm telling you that I don't recall the conversation.

Q. It doesn't jog your memory? Now, Flay, "So you could take him there, you know. Because he appreciates what we're talking about anyhow."

You, Keeley, "Well, I wonder why they are coming up with these stories?"

You are the one who made the statement, "I wonder why they are coming up with these stories?" What stories?

A. I'm telling you the only story I can remember is when I sent this fellow for the ring and he came back and he told me a lot of garbage about my --

Q. What is the name of this fellow?

A. I told you, Sergeant . . . went down to buy a ring.

Q. What did Sergeant . . . tell you?

A. He said something about he didn't have what he wanted. Something to this effect.

* * *

Q. What stories? What are the stories about?

A. Something he could get a better ring someplace else and this Willie Flay didn't give him a good buy and all. And I said, "Well, why are they coming up

with these stories?" Willie said, "I sent him out and even had it appraised. Why couldn't they just say they don't want the ring?"

Q. Now just a minute. Just a minute. Didn't Flay say to you, "I told him that you are now going back to the same source."?

A. Meaning you can go back where you got other ring from.

Q. The same source?

A. The other ring. That's what he meant.

Q. The other ring? Look, if this were all legitimate, correct?

A. Right.

Q. Why be so obscure about all this? Why be so hidden in meaning? Why? Don't you appreciate how obscure this whole conversation is? How guarded both of you were talking?

A. Mr. Scotti, I told you about a Sergeant went down to buy a ring for his son. Now you can ascertain whether that's true or not. You can also ascertain whether or not there was such a discussion over that ring. You can ascertain whether they were given a ring to go --

* * *

Q. Now, Flay says, "I discussed that with him, too. He doesn't know why. You're going to check it out now?"

You: "Yeah."

Play, "Just for your own -- see if you can get him more concrete -- where -- you know -- if you can. Remind me when you come down again cause I got something for you. Remind me in case I forget."

K: "Okay, Willie."

A. He probably had a piece of jewelry for me.

Q. Play, "And tell whosis that his thing is finally ready."

K: "Yeah."

Play: "I'm not going to be in tomorrow, John."

"Okay. I'll see you next week."

A. Right.

Q. Okay.

A. Right.

Q. Now, what did he mean? He says,

"I discussed that with him, too. He doesn't know why. You are going to check it out now." You are going to check out what?

A. I don't know, Mr. Scotti.

Q. You don't know.

A. No, sir, I don't.

Q. This doesn't jog your memory as to

what you were talking about?

A. No, it doesn't. The only conversation I can recall is the one I told you about. He called me many times.

it?

Q. This means nothing to you now?

A. No, sir.

Q. This has no meaning to you, is that

A. I can't recall it.

Q. And you said, "Yeah." At that time you must have understood him. Correct?

A. Maybe I did. When was this conversation?

Q. In August of last year.

A. Of 1969?

Q. '69.

A. No, sir, I don't recall it.

Q. This conversation was about a ring, Detective Keeley. Will you explain to this Grand Jury why you and a jeweler, if you had nothing to hide, never mentioned the word "ring" once during the entire conversation?

A. Because it wasn't unusual for him to call me and say to me --

Q. This was an engagement ring that somebody was going to buy, legitimately, from a legitimate jeweler?

A. Right.

Q. And this was a legitimate conversation. Will you please explain to this Grand Jury why you talk about "things" and "hims" and "theirs", and never once say "ring" or "sergeant" or "the girl" or "the father"?

A. Because it's not unusual. When he called me up he said: "That fellow was down to see me and he picked up that watch." In fact, he called me the other day --

Q. Stop just there. "That fellow was down to see me and picked up that watch."

A. Right.

Q. Not once in this conversation do you mention any piece of jewelry: watch, ring, engagement ring, diamond ring. You testified earlier that in this conversation you had about the sergeant, Flay said, "I had sent the Sergeant out to have the ring appraised." There is no mention of appraisal in here. There is no mention of Flay saying he sent the man out to have anything appraised. Will you tell this Grand Jury what you are talking about in this conversation?

A. I don't know what I am talking about in this conversation. If I knew I would tell you the truth.

Q. It's obviously not a ring.

A. Well, maybe it was something else but I don't know what the conversation was. I don't know.

Q. Whom were you referring to when you said, "Of course, but you know where it's coming from"? Whom was it coming from, Detective Keeley, whom was it you were doing this for?

A. I don't know.

* * *

Q. I am asking you now are you saying now you don't know whom you are talking about?

A. I am saying I thought this was the conversation about a ring.

Q. What is your present testimony?

A. If it's not, then it must be about something else.

Q. What is your present testimony?

A. I'm just explaining to you.

Q. What is it?

A. I don't remember what this conversation is about now.

Q. Now you don't know?

A. No, er, I don't.

* * *

(On April 28, 1970 the defendant was recalled as a witness before the Said Grand Jury. Whereupon, a tape recording of the above set forth conversation was played for the defendant before the Said Grand Jury. The defendant thereafter testified as follows:)

Q. I ask you to listen to this recording about to be played, Mr. Keeley.

A. Yes.

Male In: Hello Meenan's.

Male Out: Willie er Willie there? Willie Flay.

(pause)

M/I (Flay) Hello.

M/O Yeah Willie.

M/I How are you.

M/O All right.

M/I I'm just eating with your friend. You know.

M/O Yeah.

M/I So er der er er I'll make the discussion very brief. And there's nothing you can say because I'll see you during the week anyhow. I spoke to my friend.

M/O Yeah

M/I Absolutely never went there -- or
er er you know -- where he's supposed to go.
M/O Right.
M/I Now I'll -- My question was "Do you
know him?" -- Yes.
M/O Yeah.
M/I Know him - Met him once or twice.
Somebody brought him -- to him down -- to try to get him -- you
know -- more money -- you know?
M/O Right, right.
M/I And that's about the substance of the
whole thing.
M/O Yeah.
M/I So you could take him there -- you
know -- because he appreciates that we -- we were thinking about
it -- anyhow.
M/O Yeah.
M/I And er --
M/O Well I wonder why they are coming up
with these stories?
M/I Well I told him that er -- you --
M/O You know.
M/I You will now go back to the same ear
or you know the same source.
M/O Yeah.
M/I And er -- so I have to assume that er him. I'm eating.
-- I have to believe him. -- Don't I?
M/O Yeah of course.
M/I You know.

M/O And you know where it's coming from?
M/I Yeah I er -- You er er er We -- er er
I discussed that with him too -- He doesn't know why. Er -- Oh
you're going back and check it out again now?
M/O Yeah I'd like to know (indistinct)
yeah.
M/I Just for your own cur -- so er -- See
if you can get him more concrete -- where -- you know -- if you
can -- you know.
M/O Yeah
M/I So er you know -- er er - So er so
er -- Remind me when you come down again will you. Cause I've
got something for you - you know - Remind me in case I forget so -
M/O Okay Willie.
M/I And er tell whosus that his er --
thing is ready you know that thing is finally ready.
M/O Yeah.
M/I Er - er well er -- And I'm not going
to be in tomorrow John.
M/O Alright - So, I'll see you next week.
M/I Alright - I'll be there Monday to
Thursday.
M/O Alright.
M/O Yeah. Is the other guy there?
M/I Yeah. He's here. I'm eating with
I'm eating.
M/O I think I'll give him a call tomorrow.

M/I Okay.

M/O Alright. I want to talk to him

about something anyway.

M/I Okay.

M/O Alright.

M/I Right.

Q. Did you hear that conversation?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Is that the conversation you had

with William Flay?

A. Well apparently it is.

Q. So you recognize Mr. Flay's voice in

that conversatic

A. Yes.

Q. And the other party in this conversa-

tion is yourself?

A. Sounds like me, yes.

Q. Now, would you tell the Grand Jury

what you and William Flay were discussing during the course of that conversation?

A. The only thing I can recall at this time about that conversation -- I don't know when it took place or anything else. But when I got the call for SanGerardi to be -- you know -- to be moved to the Narcotics Squad, a subsequent date, I saw Mulligan in Meenan's. And I told him that I had given it to Tom Renaghan. He said, "Tell Tom thanks, I'll buy him a suit." Apparently that had never take place.

Q. What had never taken place?

A. The buying of the suit. It's a term used; if you are going to buy somebody a suit, you are going to give him some money. So apparently he must have come to me and said he didn't see Mulligan or something and I guess this is the gist of this conversation.

Q. All right, start at the beginning.

You said when you got the call from Mulligan about SanGerardi, you gave it to Tom Renaghan?

A. I say I think that day or several days later. I don't know exactly when I called him.

* * *

Q. Let's take this conversation.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. You had with Flay.

A. Right.

Q. In August of '69.

A. Right.

* * *

Q. All right. Now, this is a transcript of what you just heard. This took place on August 7, 1969.

A. That's right, sir.

* * *

Q. Tell the Grand Jury what you understood at that time.

A. What I said to you. When Mulligan said to me that he would give Tom a suit if the kid got transferred. Now, I said the second time I saw Renaghan, I said to him that Mulligan wanted to know -- that the kid wasn't moved yet. Correct?

Q. I understand that. But, "Somebody brought him down here to try to get him, you know, more money."?

A. Yes.

Q. Would you explain that to the Grand Jury? Who was supposed to have tried to get whom more money?

A. He tells me right here, "Somebody brought him down here.", somebody. I don't know whom he brought down there. I don't know. "To try to get him -- you know -- more money -- you know." The money I know was for the suit for Gerardi. The somebody that was supposed to have brought him down there, he didn't say. You were suppose to -- I didn't bring him down. I didn't bring Renaghan to Meenan's in my life.

Q. What is your recollection of what his thought was as conveyed to you when you said, "Right, Right."?

A. He was suppose -- suppose to be saying to me that somebody brought him to him down here, somebody brought him to him.

Q. Yes. But you said --

A. Maybe Mulligan.

Q. --You said, "Right Right."

A. Yes.

Q. You understood all this?

A. I told you I knew he was suppose to give him a suit for getting the kid transferred.

Q. In plain language, tell the Grand Jury exactly what this man conveyed to you. You agree this is coded or cryptic language?

A. I will read it.

* * *

Q. Mr. Keeley, would you be good enough to tell this Grand Jury what your recollection is?

A. Right.

Q. Of what was meant between you when

this was said between you?

A. That what -- my recollection to this is that somebody brought him down here. I don't know who.

Q. Who is some-body?

A. I don't know.

Q. Brought whom down?

A. I would assume Chief Renaghan, to get him money for the suit that he was supposed to get for Gerardi.

Q. I see.

A. This is my understanding.

Q. This had no reference to the promotion or the assignment?

A. The transfer.

Q. The transfer.

A. This refers to the transfer as far as

I know, yes.

Q. "To try to get him more money"?

A. Yes.

Q. You mean to try to get whom more money?

A. When they give you a reference to a suit, in other words they mean money.

Q. Right.

A. "Know him -- met him once or twice."+-

Q. Stop there.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Who knows whom?

A. That would mean Mulligan knows

Renaghan.

Q. Okay.

A. That is the way I would get the im-

pression.

Q. Next.

A. "Somebody brought him."

Q. Somebody introduced him?

A. "Somebody brought him to him down

here.", somebody introduced him.

Q. Brought whom to whom?

A. "Somebody --

Q. Detective Keeley, explain that to

the Grand Jury substituting the names of the people for the coded
pronouns used in this. Use the actual names.

A. Right. "Somebody", I don't know, so

I can't use the name.

Q. Yes.

A. "Brought him", which would mean

Renaghan in my opinion.

Q. Go ahead.

A. "To him", which would mean Mulligan.

Q. Yes.

A. "Down here to try to get him", meaning

Renaghan. "You know, more money, you know." Now, like I say,
that is my assumption of that because of the suit that he was
suppose to get for the transfer. Now, that is what I know about
that.

Q. All right and you said, "Right Right"
which meant that you understood that.

A. Because I knew he was suppose to get
a suit for the transfer.

Q. You told us that.

A. Yes.

Q. And he said, "And that's about the
substance of the whole thing."

A. Yes.

Q. He said, "So you could take him there
because he appreciates we are thinking about it."

A. Yes.

Q. And you said, "Yeah."

A. Yes.

Q. What does that mean?

A. He meant I could take Renaghan there
because -- "You know because he appreciates that we are thinking
about it." He was telling me I could take Renaghan there. This
did not happen. I did not take Renaghan to Meenan's to meet
Mulligan. If he did, I don't know. But I didn't take him there.
I told him about the suit.

* * *

Q. You said, "I wonder why they are coming up with these stories." What are the stories you are referring to?

A. That one's got me.

Q. He said, "Well, I told him that".
You said, "You know."

A. Unless I -- I don't know. Again it got to do with the fact that the kid was being transferred out of Narcotics.

Q. "You will now go back to, you know, the same source", he tells you.

A. "You would now go back to the same --

Q. And you said, "Yeah."

A. Meaning I would go back to Chief Renaghan.

Q. For what?

A. I guess again about the kid.

Q. SanGerardi, whatever his name is?

A. Yes sir, as far as I know.

Q. "So I have to assume I have to believe him, don't I", "Yeah, of course." What does he mean by that?

A. Meaning that if he said he would do it, he would do it.

Q. All right. Then you said, "But you know where it is coming from."

A. "You know where it is coming from"?

Q. And he said, "Yeah I discussed that with him too. He doesn't know why. You're going back and check it out again."

A. That is when I said I am going back to Renaghan and I am going to find out what happened and -- or whatever this thing is.

Q. You mean -- what thing?

A. The SanGerardi thing.

Q. What is holding it up or what --

A. I am going to tell him he asked me a second time what happened to the kid.

Q. Was he asking for money, Renaghan?

A. No.

Q. All right.

A. I told you exactly what happened.

When I first told him the thing, Mulligan wanted the kid transferred, he said, "I will look into it. I will see, the kid has a good record." Then I said to him that, "Hughie will give you a suit" or something to that effect. When I saw Mulligan the next time rather, he said, "Tell Tom thanks a lot if he can do it. And I'll buy him a suit."

Q. What did Tom say, Tom Renaghan?

A. He said, "Okay."

Q. Did he ask for more money?

A. He didn't ask me for more money.

Q. What is your interpretation of this, "Try to get him more money"?

A. It says, "Somebody brought him down down here to try to get him more money." He is not saying I brought him down. I never brought the man down.

* * *

B. 14

Q. Keeley, "Well I wonder why they are coming up with these stories."

Q. You said that, right?

A. "Well, I wonder why they are coming up with these stories."?

* * *

Q. ... What stories were you referring to?

A. I am trying to recall the conversation, I had -- offhand, I can't think of what stories --

Q. Just a minute. You made that statement, had with William Flay. did you not?

A. Yes, sir, I did. I am not going to lie to you. If I can --

Q. At the time you made that statement you knew exactly what you were talking about, didn't you? here?

A. I don't know.

* * *

Q. Just a minute.. Are you telling this Grand Jury you don't know what you were talking about at that time?

A. The story could have been anything. I don't recall the story. I am trying to recall the conversation. He called and he said something about, "That guy wants more money.", if I am wrong, you can correct me.

Q. I ask you a simple question. When you made that statement to him on the telephone, did you know what you were talking about?

A. That is what I am trying to think, what that conversation? story.

* * *

Q. You said those words, did you not?

A. Can I read the page before to see if it reflects anything else on my memory?

Q. Go ahead, read the whole thing if you want to.

* * *

(On April 30, 1970 the defendant testified as follows:)

* * *

Q. We asked you about a conversation you

A. Right.

Q. Do you recall that?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. The conversation was played for you

A. That's right.

Q. Would you tell the Grand Jury what you were discussing during that conversation with William Flay?

A. I told you, to the best of my ability, I am trying to recall the conversation. He called and he said something about, "That guy wants more money.", if I am wrong, you can correct me.

* * *

Q. ... What is your recollection now of

A. To my best recollection --

Q. All right.

A. -- he called and he said, "I am eating with that guy." Is that true?

Q. Who is the guy?

A. I am assuming it is Mulligan.

Q. You are assuming? Did you know?

A. I was in Rockland County at the time,

Mr. Scotti.

Q. ... Would you tell this Grand Jury what your recollection now is of the substance of that conversation and the meaning of it.

A. I said I think he was eating with Mulligan.

Q. Go on, what?

A. I -- there might have been five men in the booth. I don't --

Q. What was that?

A. I said there could have been five men in the booth.

Q. I don't care about that. Tell us about the conversation.

A. He said, "I'm eating with that guy." Is that correct? Something about --

Q. Look what was the purpose of that conversation?

A. This is what I am trying to --

* * *

Q. Well tell us.

A. He said something about money. "That guy wanted more money."

Q. Which guy?

A. I am telling you I am assuming he

meant Renaghan.

Q. You are assuming that?

A. I am assuming that. And I am assuming that it is over this suit thing.

* * *

Q. Can it also be with respect to a promotion of a police officer?

A. I cannot say that.

* * *

Q. Isn't the expression "more money" very often used synonymous with promotion?

A. Yes.

Q. Does that refresh your memory that this conversation related to the matter of a promotion of a police officer?

A. No, sir, it doesn't.

Q. Do you deny it?

A. I deny I don't know anything about being promoted. I deny it -- I say the only thing I can recall about the money was the time he was talking to Renaghan about the suit.

* * *

Q. By the way, this is August, isn't it? Isn't it a fact that Renaghan was out of the Narcotics Squad in August -- if I should tell you he was out in July?

A. I wouldn't doubt it.

Q. You are not responding to the questions.

Q. How could he put across that contract, to use your words, if he no longer had control?

Did you know what you were talking about on August the 7th, Mr. Keeley?

A. I don't know.

A. When Willie called me and he said,

Q. If I were to tell you that SanGerardi

"That guy wants more money" -- right?

was already out of the Narcotics Bureau and into the 63rd Squad before you had this conversation with Flay --

Q. Let me stop you there. On August 7th,

did you know whom he meant by "that guy"?

A. Again I don't know --

A. I assumed it was Renaghan.

Q. Would you explain to the Grand Jury

Q. You mean then you assumed or did you

how that conversation could have referred to SanGerardi?

know it was?

A. I don't know.

A. I am saying it must have been Renaghan,

* * *

That is the only person I can think of.

Q. ... Did you know on August 7th what

Q. Mr. Keeley --

you were talking about with Flay, that is the question?

A. Yes, sir?

A. The question I am answering right now

Q. I am asking you again. Are you saying

is that I thought that the conversation was -- with Flay was that Renaghan had not gotten the suit.

that on August the 7th you knew it was Renaghan he was talking about?

* * *

A. To the best of my knowledge, yes.

Q. ... At that time did you know what you

* * *

Q. So when you carried on this conversa-

were talking about?

A. I am telling you, to the best of my

tion with this Flay at that time you knew what you were talking

knowledge, that I had the conversation with Flay and I thought that about? the conversation is referring to SanGerardi.

Q. Are you saying that on August the 7th, --

A. Right.

Q. Any doubt about it?

A. Yes, sir.

A. Right, right.

Q. -- you knew that you were talking about

Q. Okay, and so did Flay?

Gerardi?

A. I guess so.

A. I am telling you, I am talking about

Q. Right?

the suit that Renaghan was suppose to get.

A. Right.

Q. And both of you were talking in coded language, correct?

A. Well, I don't know if it is, whether you call it coded language. To me -- I have many conversations with -- even with other people that might be coded -- considered coded.

Q. You didn't refer to the name of a single person. What do you call it?

A. I call other people. They know my voice.

Q. Are you saying that was a conversation in which you revealed the identity of the person you were talking about?

A. No, I don't think so.

Q. Isn't it a fact that you and Flay deliberately concealed the identity of the persons you were talking about?

A. I guess so.

Q. All right. Now, on August the 7th, did you know the identities of the persons which you were concealing in your conversation?

A. Again I say I think --

Q. On August the 7th -- never mind now --

A. Yes.

Q. On August 7th you did know, didn't you?

A. Yes, I guess I knew.

Q. No doubt about it?

A. Yes.

Q. Correct?

A. Right?

Q. How often did you have a conversation of that kind with anyone, not only with Flay, with anyone where you discussed a matter involving a police operation or a police action, whether it be promotion, bribe, whatever it is? How often did you have a discussion of that kind with anyone?

A. I told you that I had the conversation --

Q. Just a minute. Do you have many of those conversations with people?

A. No, no.

Q. About payoffs?

A. No, no, not payoffs.

Q. All right, just a minute. Okay.

A. Yes.

Q. Do you have many conversations concerning promotions of police officers with non-police officers?

A. No, sir.

Q. Do you have many conversations with non-police officers concerning payoffs?

A. No, sir.

Q. So, are you saying that this was about the only conversation you ever had with anybody concerning a payoff?

A. This is the only conversation I had with any -- or anybody else, to the best of my recollection, in my life about any money, about anything.

CONTINUED

1 OF 5

Q. All right. So, therefore --

A. Right.

Q. -- that should stand out in your

memory, as long as you are alive, correct?

A. Right.

Q. Now, what was clear in your memory on

August 7th should be very clear today, shouldn't it?

A. Well, I'm trying to do the best I can. wanted more money?

You ask me the question and I'll try to do the best I can.

Q. What is so difficult about this that

you cannot recall? Explain to the jury, why? It was so clear in your memory on August the 7th.

A. Mr. Scotti --

Q. What is the difficulty about this that

you can't recall it today?

A. It's not that I can't recall it. I am at that time was not in the squad, had been transferred --

trying to give it to you the way I understand the question, the answer. He called and he said to me something about that guy wants more money. Right? I told you I assume this is Renaghan he is talking about. Right?

Q. Wait awhile. At that time did you assume it was Renaghan or did you know it was Renaghan?

A. Well, it must have been Renaghan.

Q. Now, just a minute. Did you have any doubt whom he meant?

A. No. I'm saying now I believed at that time it was Renaghan.

Q. Renaghan?

A. Right.

Q. Let us get one thing straight. So now you are certain that he meant Renaghan?

A. Yes. I think so, yes, sir.

Q. All right. You are under oath here.

A. Yes, sir.

Q. And he was telling you that Renaghan

A. Right.

Q. Correct?

A. I believe that's the gist of the

conversation.

Q. Okay?

A. Right.

Q. And if I should tell you that Gerrardi

A. Right.

Q. -- and that Renaghan --

A. Right.

Q. -- was no longer connected with the Narcotics Squad, so that it was impossible for him to execute this contract, let us call it that.

A. Right.

Q. Would that refresh your memory that you weren't talking about Renaghan? Because how could he demand more money when he could not deliver? Does it make sense?

A. Yes, it does.

Q. Does that stimulate the recollection?

A. The only thing I can tell you is that it must have been something else and he wanted more money.

APPENDIX B

Section II

COUNT FIVE:

AND THE GRAND JURY AFORESAID, by this indictment, accuse the above-named defendant of the crime of CRIMINAL CONTEMPT in violation of Section 215.50 of the Penal Law, committed on April 17, 1970 in the County of New York as follows:

The Fourth Grand Jury of the County of New York for the April, 1970 Term, having been duly and properly empanelled, has been conducting an investigation to determine whether violations of the Gambling Laws and the crimes of Criminal Usury and Bribery have been committed and whether there has been in existence a conspiracy to commit these crimes.

As part of the said investigation, the Grand Jury has sought to determine whether the defendant conspired with certain members of the New York City Police Department to receive from Nicholas "Jiggs" Forlano and others, regular payments of money for transmitting certain confidential information of the New York City Police Department to the said Forlano, thereby enabling the said Forlano and others to circumvent and otherwise avoid enforcement of penal statutes against their illegal gambling and loansharking operations.

On April 17, 1970, in the course of the said investigation, the defendant was called as a witness before the said Grand Jury, was duly sworn and was informed of the nature of the Grand Jury's investigation.

The defendant testified that he has been a police officer since June 1, 1954 and has been assigned to the Manhattan North Homicide Squad since 1967.

The defendant also testified that he has known "Jiggs" Forlano since 1961 when he arrested him for unlawful gambling. In addition, the defendant testified that he "knew" Forlano "to be a loanshark."

He further testified that he met Forlano at a restaurant in New York County known as Manny Wolfe's on two occasions in 1969, once in July and the other time in October.

When questioned as to why he met Forlano on the said occasions, the defendant testified that he sought information from him relative to investigations of homicides.

The defendant further testified that over the years, he had sought information from Forlano about six or seven times but at no time received any information.

When questioned as to how a meeting between the defendant and Forlano in Manny Wolfe's came about, the defendant testified that it resulted from inquiries he had made of Forlano's associates. Later he testified that having had in his possession Forlano's home telephone number, he made a telephone call to his home and arranged a meeting in Manny Wolfe's restaurant.

According to his testimony, the defendant met Forlano again in Manny Wolfe's restaurant in October, 1969 as a result of a telephone call he had made to Forlano's home.

The defendant's testimony further discloses that although no mention was made in the telephone conversation in July 1969 of the place where they were to meet, the defendant understood on the basis of prior meetings with Forlano that he was to meet him at Manny Wolfe's.

In order to ascertain whether the defendant met Forlano on July 9, 1969 at Manny Wolfe's for the purpose of arranging the payment of a bribe to the said defendant, it became material and necessary to ask the defendant whether in the course of the conversation that took place on July 9, 1969 in Manny Wolfe's restaurant the following was said and what it meant:

Forlano: "Don't worry, I'll guarantee she will put it up."

Keeley: "When will you know for sure?"

Forlano: "One week."

Whereupon on April 17, 1970 when questioned as to the meaning of a portion of the conversation between the defendant and Forlano that took place at Manny Wolfe's restaurant on July 6, 1969, the defendant contumaciously and unlawfully refused to answer legal and proper interrogatories, in that he gave conspicuously unbelievable, inconsistent, equivocal, evasive, and patently false answers as the following testimony demonstrates:

Q. Did this man Forlano in July... ask you for information concerning someone connected with the Sixth Precinct?

A. The Sixth Precinct?

Q. That's right.

A. I don't know anybody in the Sixth Precinct. To my knowledge, no, sir.

Q. That is not the question, ... The question is whether he asked you for information concerning someone in the Sixth Precinct?

A. I don't think so. Like I say, I am trying to recall truthfully.

Q. Isn't it a fact that he asked you and you said "I don't know him."?

A. That is what I am telling you, I don't know.

* * *

Q. ...The question is whether Forlano asked you about someone connected with the Sixth Precinct? You said, "I don't know him"?

A. If you give me the name I will tell you if he asked me the question. I can't answer if I don't know it. Do you have the name of the person?

Q. Never mind the name of the person.

A. I don't recall him asking me about anybody in the sixth.

Q. Do you deny he asked you about someone connected with the Sixth Precinct?

A. I don't deny it. I said I don't recall it about anybody connected with the Sixth Precinct.

* * *

Q. When he asked you about someone connected with the Sixth Precinct, you, Kaeley, said, "I don't know anybody." Jiggs, "Don't worry. I'll guarantee she will put it up." You, "When will you know for sure?" Jiggs, "One week."

A. Oh, no, no.

Q. Do you deny that that exchange took place between you and Forlano?

A. Yes, I can tell you what the exchange was. He was talking about a stock coming out in the market. He told me he would know in one week. I never heard of anyone in the Sixth Precinct, that night. That is why I said I don't understand the conversation.

Q. ... Do you deny that there was reference to the Sixth Precinct in this conversation?

A. As far as I can recall in this conversation that you refreshed my memory about, he told me about a stock coming out. He knew a broker. He said he would know about it in one week. He said it was a good stock. As far as the Sixth Precinct in that conversation, I don't recall anything about the Sixth Precinct.

* * *

Q. ... Didn't Jiggs tell you, "Don't worry, I guarantee that she will put it up?"

A. Not to my knowledge. I don't know who she will be. The only thing I can recall about that conversation was when he was saying about the stock market and he would put up money for the stock market and the broker would tell him in about a week. That is what he told me.

B.II.3

Q. Do you deny that he said, "I'll guarantee she will put it up?"

A. I am telling you I don't know who she is. I don't recall that as part of the conversation.

* * *

Q. ... would you tell this Grand Jury whether Jiggs told you on that occasion, "Don't worry, I'll guarantee she will put it up?"

A. I'm saying I don't know who "she" is. I don't recall any such conversation, except he was talking about a stock--

Q. You deny--

A. --he was putting up a stock.

Q. Do you deny he said that?

A. No sir, I don't. I'm telling you I don't know what that means.

Q. Wouldn't that be unusual for a person to say to you "I'll guarantee she will put it up?"

A. I'm telling you what I think he was talking about was the stock and putting up the money for the stock,

* * *

Q. Detective Keeley, did Forlano tell you he would guarantee that she would put it up?

A. I told you the only question I -- the only thing I can recall him saying, he said, he will guarantee putting up money for a stock, not she.

Q. He would guarantee putting up money for a stock?

A. Yes.

Q. What stock?

A. I don't know. He said he was seeing a broker in about a week.

Q. What broker?

A. I don't know the broker's name.

* * *

Q. Do you recall telling him after he told you, "Don't worry, I will guarantee she will put it up", your saying, "When will you know for sure?"

A. About the stock.

Q. I thought you said you weren't interested in stock.

A. If a guy tells me he knows a sure thing, I don't know anything about the stock market --

Q. What did you mean then when you said, "When will you know for sure"? What did you mean by that?

A. He said he was going to see a broker in about a week.

Q. Is that what he said to you?

A. Yes.

Q. "See a broker in about a week?"

A. That's right.

* * *

Q. Up until this time there was no reference to "a week". He said, "Don't worry, I will guarantee she will put it up. You asked, "When will you know for sure?", then Jiggs said, "One week."

A. Well, that is what I am saying. I don't recall the exact context of the conversation.

* * *

B.II.4

Q. He said, "I will guarantee she will put it up", what does this mean to you?

A. That doesn't mean anything to me. The way I heard it, he said, he would guarantee putting up the money for the stock.

Q. That is what he said?

A. That is what I recall.

Q. Not that somebody would put up money, not, in plain language, a payoff for a fix?

A. A fix?

Q. That's right.

A. No, sir. I don't know anything about

a fix.

* * *

Q. Let me see if I understand you correctly. This man is telling you according to your recollection that he had a good buy?

A. That's right.

* * *

Q. Did he mean by that, that he was willing to offer you stock and he would put the money up for it?

A. Maybe that is what he was talking about, going to put the money up for the stock, correct?

Q. ...In plain language what Forlano was telling you was that "I got some good stocks. I can get you in on it, I'll put up the money for the stock."

A. That is the way the conversation could of went.

* * *

Q. --that he will make, will turn over to you some of the stock and he will put the money up?

A. No, he didn't say he'd turn over any stock. He was going to put up money and asked me if I wanted to go in on the stock. If I wanted to buy stock. I told him I didn't have any money for the stock market.

Q. Didn't he tell you he'd put it up?

A. No, he said, "Can you get any money for stock"?

Q. What would be the reason for his telling you, "I'll put the money up for the stock?"

A. I don't know, why he would say that.

Q. You told me a little while ago--

A. I can recall something about him saying,

Q. Let's stop there. He also offered you the stock, in other words?

A. No, he asked me if I had any relatives where I could get money to put up for stock.

* * *

Q. ... You said this man told you he was

going to put the money up for the stock, correct?

A. I'm trying to recall to the best of

Q. There would be no sense in telling you that unless he was trying to get you interested in stock, correct?

A. Probably, yes.

Q. In the event you had no money available to you for the stock, he was offering to put up the money for you?

L. II. B.

A. That might have been his intention.

Q. Did you accept his offer?

A. No, sir.

Q. What did you tell him when he made that offer to you?

A. I said I would find out if I could get any money, when would he know about the stock.

Q. I am talking about him. Did you tell him anything with respect to the offer he made to you?

A. No, sir I don't think so.

Q. Well now, let me ask you this, here is a man, in substance according to your testimony, telling you I have got a good stock. ...correct?

A. That's right.

Q. He will put up the money, meaning clearly that if you haven't got the money available, you can get the stock, "I will put up the money. Later on, you can pay me or whatever you want to do"?

A. He was putting up the money for the stock.

Q. For you?

A. Not only for me.

* * *

Q. The expression, "put up the money", is used in what connection?

A. I don't know.

Q. When a fellow says to you, "I am going to put up money", it doesn't mean for himself. I'm going to ask you point blank; did that man offer to put up money for stock for you?

A. He may have said, "I will put it up", I never took him up on the offer.

* * *

Q. Do you deny this man told you that he would put up money for stock for you?

A. (No response)

Q. Do you deny it?

A. I'm not denying it.

Q. Do you admit it?

A. As far as I can recall the conversation, he asked me about the stock. He told me about the stock. He said he was putting up --

* * *

Q. I am asking a very simple question. I will repeat the question; did this man in substance, tell you that he would put up the money for stock for you?

A. I don't recall, in substance, he said he would put it up for me.

Q. Do you deny that?

A. If I may say something, I believe he said "If you can get the money I will guarantee it". This is what I believe was said.

Q. Guarantee what?

A. Guarantee the money.

Q. I don't follow you.

A. If I could borrow the money--

Q. If you could get the money you wouldn't

need any guarantee.

B. II. 6

A. That is what I am telling you.

Q. Did he tell you -

A. What?

Q. -- that "I will put up the money for stock for you?"

your stock"?

A. He never told me he'd put it up. He said, "if you will get the money I will guarantee you won't lose or it." That is what he said to me.

* * *

Q. Now, he said, if you get the money he will guarantee you won't lose?

A. That's right.

Q. That you remember definitely?

A. I believe that is the way the conversation went.

Q. Now, I ask you, did this man tell you that, "I will put up the money for the stock."?

A. No, me?

Q. Yes.

A. No. No, he said, I will guarantee the money if you can get the money.

Q. Did that man offer to put up money in stock for you?

A. No, he didn't.

Q. He did not offer?

A. He said to me --

Q. Let's get this straight. Do you deny it?

A. I'm telling you what the conversation was to the best of my ability. He offered me --

Q. Read the question back, please.

(Whereupon the reporter read as follows:)

"Did that man offer to put up money in

A. I said, I am trying to reply to your question. He said to me, "If you can get the money for the stock, I'll guarantee it", and that is it, to the best of my recollection that was the entire conversation.

Q. Well, I will repeat the question. Did he offer to put up money for the stock for you?

A. If he offered why would he say, "I'll guarantee your money."?

Q. Don't argue with me.

A. I'm not arguing with you.

Q. Confine your responses to my question.

A. I'm trying to reply to your question.

Q. Did that man offer to put up money for stock for you?

A. No sir.

Q. You deny that categorically?

A. I'm saying he asked me if I could get the money and he'd guarantee it. That is exactly the way I recall the conversation. I can't do any better than that. If he asked, if he said to me, "I will put up the money for you then why would he ask me, "Do you have any place to get the money, from a relative or friend."? That doesn't make sense.

Q. I'm asking you, did this man offer to put up money for stock for you?

B.II.7

A. I'm telling you to the best of my

knowledge he said, "I will guarantee the money if you can get it." This is the way I recall the conversation.

Q. Guarantee what money?

A. The money I could get for the stock market, if I could get any money.

Q. I don't understand, he would guarantee your money?

A. Apparently, this is what he said. That is what I am trying to tell you.

Q. How much was involved?

A. No amount.

Q. You were talking just about any amount of money?

A. "Can you get your hands on any money?" That there was a good stock coming up, I know a broker.

Q. What general field was the stock in?

A. I haven't any idea of the stock.

Q. You didn't ask about the general merits of the stock or the prospects?

A. He said he would have the stock the following week. He would see the broker.

* * *

Q. How much money were you to get together?

A. I don't have any money. I'd have to borrow whatever I had.

Q. Ten shares, a thousand shares?

A. I don't know. He never mentioned the shares of stock or anything else. He heard from the broker a good thing was coming out. That is exactly what he told me.

Q. How were you going to get the money from a relative or friend without any idea how much you would need?

A. He must have talked about the particular-- It was big money, he wasn't talking about quarters, I imagine. To play the stock market you have to buy in amounts.

Q. Of course.

A. I don't have any money to buy in amounts.

Q. How much did you plan to try to raise?

A. I don't know. He said he would let me know if the stock came through. I never heard from him again on the stock.

Q. Just a minute. Do you deny that he told you he would call you on the telephone and let you know?

A. I don't think he could, he didn't have my phone number.

Q. Did he recite a telephone number on that occasion and write it down on a card you gave him?

A. I don't know if he did or not.

Q. Do you deny that?

A. I don't deny. I don't recall. I don't recall the Sixth Precinct.

Q. Wouldn't that be unusual?

A. What would be unusual?

Q. For Forlano to write a number on a card you gave him? Wouldn't it stick out in your memory?

A. I don't know, unless he was going to tell me about the stock. I don't know. I wouldn't give my home number. Nobody has ever called me at home. The only people that call me at home are police officers, relatives, friends. I don't give --

B.II.

Q. You don't deny giving him a card, do

A. I'm not saying that. If you say I gave to call me about stock numbers.

Q. What would be the reason for giving him 914?

A. I don't know.

Q. Do you deny giving him a phone number in the 914 area?

A. I don't know whether I did or not. I number. I don't recall giving him a phone number at all.

Q. Do you deny giving Forlano a number the 914 area?

A. That's possible. I don't know if I did, I know in that area is mine. I don't recall giving him my number.

* * *

Q. Did you give Forlano a number where he

A. I might have. I don't know.

Q. What number?

A. I don't know what number.

Q. What number would you give him where

A. I guess my work number.

Q. Outside of your work number?

A. I don't know. I don't recall. I don't

Q. Your work number?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. You mean the precinct?

A. Well, if I was going, if he was

Q. Your work number wouldn't start with

A. No, sir, my home number.

Q. You deny giving him a telephone number

A. I don't deny giving him any phone

Q. Did you give that man a phone number in

A. I don't know if I did. The only number

* * *

FRANK S. HOGAN

District Attorney

B.II.9

APPENDIX C

Section I

SUPREME COURT OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK
COUNTY OF NEW YORK

-----x
THE PEOPLE OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK :
 :
 -against- :
 :
 WILLIAM FLAY, :
 :
 Defendant. :
-----x

THE GRAND JURY OF THE COUNTY OF NEW YORK, by this indictment, accuse the above-named defendant of the crime of CRIMINAL CONTEMPT, in violation of Section 215.50 of the Penal Law, committed on April 28, 1970 in the County of New York, as follows:

That the Fourth Grand Jury of the County of New York for the April 1970 Term, having been duly and properly empanelled, has been conducting an investigation to determine whether violations of the Gambling Laws and crimes of Criminal Usury and Bribery have been committed and whether there has been in existence a Conspiracy to commit these crimes.

That as part of the said investigation the Grand Jury has sought to determine whether the defendant and certain members of the New York City Police Department have conspired with Hugh Mulligan and others to receive regular payments of money in return for transmitting certain confidential information of the New York City Police Department to the said Mulligan and others, thereby enabling the said Mulligan and others to circumvent and otherwise avoid enforcement of Penal Statutes against their unlawful Gambling and Loansharking operations.

In addition the Grand Jury has sought to determine whether Hugh Mulligan and others, in furtherance of their criminal activities, conspired to use their influence corruptly and unlawfully to bring about the promotion and transfers of certain members of the New York City Police Department. Accordingly the Grand Jury sought to ascertain the identities of those police officers whose promotions and transfers were brought about by Hugh Mulligan.

On April 24, 1970, in the course of said investigation, the defendant was called as a witness before the said Grand Jury, was duly sworn and was informed of the nature of the Grand Jury's investigation. On April 28, 1970 the said Grand Jury was still conducting the said investigation when the defendant was recalled as a witness before the said Grand Jury.

On April 24, 1970, the defendant testified that he was the manager of a small jewelry business and a member of the Steamfitters Union, and that he had known Hugh Mulligan for over twenty-five years.

The defendant further testified that several days prior to his appearance he had discussed with John Keeley, a detective assigned to the Manhattan North Homicide Squad, the substance of a telephone conversation had between the two in August, 1969, and shortly thereafter he had a similar discussion at a prearranged meeting with Hugh Mulligan in an effort, he asserted, to refresh his recollection.

According to the defendant's testimony, he on about three occasions transmitted messages to Keeley on behalf of Mulligan.

It, therefore, became material and necessary, to question the defendant about the meaning of an apparently coded telephone conversation on August 7, 1969, between the defendant and Detective John Keeley which was as follows:

"Male In Hello Meenan's.
Male Out Willie er Willie there? Willie Flay.
Male In (Flay) Hello.
Male Out Yeah Willie.
Male In How are you?
Male Out All right.
Male In I'm just eating with your friend. You know.
Male Out Yeah.
Male In So er der er er I'll make the discussion very brief. And there's nothing you can say because I'll see you during the week anyhow. I spoke to my friend.
Male Out Yeah.
Male In Absolutely never went there -- or er er you know -- where he's supposed to go.
Male Out Right.
Male In Now I'll -- My question was "Do you know him?" -- Yes.
Male Out Yeah.
Male In Know him - Met him once or twice. Somebody brought him -- to him down -- to try to get him -- you know -- more money -- you know?
Male Out Right, right.
Male In And that's about the substance of the whole thing.

Male Out Yeah.

Male In So you could take him there -- you know -- because he appreciates that we -- we were thinking about it -- Anyhow.

Male Out Yeah.

Male In And er --

Male Out Well I wonder why they are coming up with these stories?

Male In Well I told him that er -- you --

Male Out You know.

Male In You will now go back to the same er or you know the same source.

Male Out Yeah.

Male In And er -- so I have to assume that er -- I have to believe him. -- Don't I?

Male Out Yeah of course

Male In You know.

Male Out And you know where it's coming from?

Male In Yeah I er -- You er er er We -- er er I discussed that with him too -- He doesn't know why. Er -- Oh you're going back and check it out again now?

Male Out Yeah I'd like to know (indistinct) yeah.

Male In Just for your own cur -- so er -- See if you can get him more concrete -- where -- you know -- if you can -- you know.

Male Out Yeah.

Male In So -- er you know -- er er -- So er so er -- Remind me when you come down again will you. Cause I've got something for you -- you know -- Remind me in case I forget so --

Male Out Okay Willie.

Male In And er tell whos's that his er -- thing is ready you know that thing is finally ready.

Male Out Yeah.

Male In Er -- er well er -- And I'm not going to be in tomorrow John.

Male Out Alright - So, I'll see you next week.

Male In Alright - I'll be there Monday to Thursday.

Male Out Alright.

Male Out Yeah. Is the other guy there?

Male In Yeah. He's here. I'm eating with him. I'm eating. I'm eating.

Male Out I think I'll give him a call tomorrow. Tell him.

Male In Okay.

Male Out Alright. I want to talk to him about something anyway.

Male In Okay.

Male Out Alright.

Male In Right."

When questioned as to the meaning of the telephone conversation set forth above, the defendant contumaciously and unlawfully refused to answer legal and proper interrogatories in that he gave conspicuously unbelievable, inconsistent evasive, equivocal and patently false answers as the following testimony demonstrates:

Q ... Now, sir, do you recall when you appeared before this jury last week you discussed a telephone conversation between you and Detective Keeley?

A Yes, I did.

Q Do you recall your testimony relative to that?

A I think I do.

Q Do you further recall you indicated you didn't know what the substance of the conversations was?

A I said that I didn't understand -- I said that the conversation didn't make sense, something to that effect.

Q Correct. Have you discussed that conversation with anybody since your appearance in the grand jury last Friday?

A Yes, with John Keeley.

* * *

Q Did you discuss your appearance here with anybody else?

A Yes, I saw Hughie Mulligan.

Q When?

A Thursday night.

Q Prior to your appearance here?

A Yes.

Q How long did you meet with Mulligan?

A I saw him on 18th Street and First Avenue. He was in the bar drinking there.

* * *

Q Did you go the bar deliberately to see him?

A No, Mr. Scotti, I'm in that neighborhood my entire life and I have been, you would say, hang out, that's the phrase.

* * *

Q Did you have any idea that Mulligan would be there?

A Did I have any idea he would be there? Yes, I thought he would be there.

Q Well, to be a little more direct --

A Yes, sir.

Q -- did you and he agree to meet at this bar?

A I called him up.

Q Why don't you say so?

A I'll come to that, yes. I called him up.

* * *

Q Tell us.

A I called him up and I said that I would like to see you. I said -- I am always at this corner. I have been on that corner for forty years. I live in that neighborhood. So he came down. I didn't know what time he was coming. I was around and he come down and I said something about a discussion. You know. Something about a discussion. I was supposed to call Keeley somewhere. And I asked him did he remember that he had --

* * *

Q What made you think of seeing him in order to refresh your memory with respect to this conversation which you had with Keeley? What caused you to call him?

A Because I have called Keeley a couple of times previous to Mulligan, that's what made me call.

Q Previous to what?

A I have called Keeley for Mulligan on previous occasions, a couple of times.

Q This is a conversation you had with Keeley.

A Yes.

Q I am asking you what prompted you to arrange a meeting with Mulligan for the purpose of refreshing your memory, as you claim you needed to do, with respect to this conversation with Keeley?

A Well, my purpose was to ask him did he remember asking me to call Keeley. And if he did I was looking to get my memory refreshed so I could come down here and tell the jury about it.

* * *

Q What would be the reasons for your calling Keeley on behalf of Mulligan?

A I absolutely don't know what transpired between them two. He just told me to call him on a few occasions.

Q You are not answering my question. What is the reason for his asking you to call him?

A Because he knows - he is related - Keeley happens to be my wife's first cousin and maybe he felt I could get him easier than he could. He never told me the reason.

* * *

Q Does he need you to call him?

A I really don't know. I haven't got the answer to that.

Q You have no idea at all?

A I don't know why he asked me.

Q And you were willing to oblige him?

A Well, I did oblige him on a few occasions. I called Johnny and told him he wanted to see him.

* * *

Q Did you tell Mulligan what the conversation was that Keeley was questioned about?

A I told him -- yes, I told him exactly -- well, not word for word.

* * *

Q ... How many times did Mulligan ask you to call Keeley in the past year and a half?

A Maybe three times.

Q On each of those occasions what happened?

A I just told -- I just called him and told him that he wanted to see him. I don't remember truthfully, I don't remember how I told him on the other two times.

Q What is the message you conveyed to Keeley on behalf of Mulligan?

A Well, the last call I don't know if it was Mulligan. About the other two calls, I don't remember either. But I did call and I told him that Hughie wants to see you.

Q That's all?

A That's about all.

Q Correct. You never discussed anything with Keeley beyond that?

A No.

* * *

Q In this conversation you don't tell him that Mulligan wants to see him.

A If it was Hughie.

* * *

Q And did you tell Mulligan what it referred to?

A I don't know what it referred to myself?

Q Did you tell Mulligan that?

A I told Mulligan that I don't remember making such a call.

Q What call?

A The call that Keeley says I was supposed to make or someone said I did.

Q Did you tell Mulligan what kind of call it was?

A Yes, I told him what kind of a call it was.

Q Did you tell him what was supposed to have been said by you in the call?

A Yes, I did.

* * *

Q ... Didn't you tell Hughie Mulligan what it was all about and didn't you go to see Mulligan for the purpose of getting advice from him as to what you should say?

A Oh, no, I did not. I don't need any advice from Mr. Mulligan.

* * *

Q Did Mulligan tell you not to disclose to the grand jury the truth of that conversation?

A He did not say anything of the kind. And he could never dare to try to tell me what to say.

* * *

Q And didn't you go to see Mulligan because Mulligan was the person who was referred to in coded language in that conversation?

A I didn't go to him for that purpose. I went to him for the purpose of asking him did he remember.

Q Wait a while. Do you deny that the person mentioned in that conversation in coded language was Mulligan?

A To the best of my knowledge --

Q Now, do you deny it? Yes or no?

A I'm denying it because I don't remember it, Mr. Scotti.

Q Are you saying it's possible you were referring to Mulligan?

A Yes, I would say that.

Q You wouldn't deny it, would you?

A I wouldn't deny it's possible.

Q Yet you don't admit it either?

A Because I don't remember. I am not going to say I remember something if I don't, and I told the grand jury the last time I was here it could have been Mulligan.

* * *

Q From the subject matter of the conversation do you acknowledge that you participated in that conversation with Keeley?

A It sounds like my conversation. I wouldn't deny that.

Q All right. Now that you heard this played back, what is your recollection?

A It could have been Hughie Mulligan. I'm not certain. I just don't remember. It's eight months ago.

Q Could have been what?

A I don't know what the conversation --

Q You were talking about the man you had dinner with, you were eating with, right?

A Yes.

Q That was Hughie Mulligan, wasn't it?

A I don't remember, Mr. Scotti. It could have been. I wouldn't deny it.

* * *

Q Do you remember the call was in Meenan's or not?

A I don't know.

* * *

Q Then you say to Keeley, "I spoke to my friend. Absolutely never went there. Where he's supposed to go." What did you mean by that?

A I -- I don't know what that -- I really don't know what that means.

Q Who was the "friend" you were referring to?

A I spoke to my friend and --

Q "I spoke to my friend." Keeley says, "Yeah." And you say, "Absolutely never went there. You know. Where he's supposed to go." Who was the friend?

A I don't remember, Mr. Yasgur, who that -- who I was referring to.

Q Well, both you and Keeley knew whom you were referring to on August 7, 1969.

A Well, maybe he'll remember but I just don't remember who I was discussing at the time.

* * *

Q Whose name were you trying not to say over the telephone when you spoke to Keeley?

A I don't remember who it was. And I still repeat that it could have been -- as you asked me before, it could have been Mr. Mulligan and I'm not going to say here and say positively it was him. If my memory doesn't tell me to say it, I'm not going to say it.

Q You acknowledge that this was a guarded and coded conversation. What were you trying to guard in code? Whose name were you trying to code when you say "my friend"?

A I don't remember what name. I wasn't trying to guard anyone.

Q You were the one who said that. You didn't give a man's name there. You said "my friend."

A I know it.

Q You acknowledged yourself, you volunteered before this grand jury a few minutes ago that it was a coded conversation and acknowledged that it was a guarded conversation.

A I say it sounds exactly like that, no doubt about it.

Q Whose name were you trying to conceal and keep from being mentioned over a telephone wire when you said "my friend"?

A I don't remember whose name it was.

* * *

Q It would be extremely unusual for you to have a coded and guarded conversation with Detective Keeley?

A Whoever told me told me to say it that way.

Q Is this an every day occurrence with Keeley to talk in code?

A No.

Q How many other times have you ever talked with Detective Keeley in code, other than on this occasion?

A I don't remember. Unless I called him maybe once before, once or twice before for Hughie Mulligan, I might have said, "A friend of yours is here" or something like that. That's the way he used to tell me. I would call on that basis.

* * *

Q Whose idea was it to talk in coded language?

A I don't remember, Mr. Scotti. If I knew who told me to make this call I would maybe say it was their idea.

Q Just a minute.

A I don't remember.

Q Do you deny that you decided to talk in coded language? You did this on your own initiative?

A I don't remember whether I decided or someone else told me to say it that way.

* * *

Q ... Isn't it a fact that both of you spoke in coded language?

A Evidently.

* * *

Q I ask you again, why did you talk in coded language?

A I just don't remember why I spoke that way.

* * *

Q So it must be a matter which is quite important, am I correct?

A Well, there was nothing of importance to me where Keeley and Mulligan was concerned. That I could tell you.

Q Are you saying that this involved a matter in which Keeley and Mulligan were interested?

A I don't know. If it was Mulligan that told me to call, it might have been.

* * *

Q Are you telling this grand jury at the time you engaged in this conversation with this man Keeley you had no idea what you were talking about?

A Well, maybe part of it I did and part I didn't.

Q No, at the time.

A At the time, that's what I'm talking about. Part of the conversation I might have and part I might not.

Q In other words, you were mouthing words? You were conveying thoughts to this man Keeley without knowing what those thoughts were? Is that what you are telling this grand jury?

A Part of it. It's a long conversation. Part yes and part no.

* * *

Q Are you telling this grand jury that part of what you said you had no idea what it was?

A Yes.

Q -- at the time?

A Yes.

Q How did you come to say it then?

A I might have been told to say it by whoever asked me to call.

Q What did you do, stop and turn around and say, "What am I going to say now?"

A You could have the door of that telephone booth open and talk to someone at the table right next to it. The booth is right next to the table.

Q :. Now, you go over this conversation here and tell this grand jury at what point someone stopped and gave you information or told you what to say?

(Mr. Scotti hands documents to witness.)

* * *

A I read this thing thoroughly and I can't recollect who I'm talking about there.

Q Are you -- you said a little while ago, part of that conversation you were familiar with, the other parts were being fed to you by others?

A I said it was possible. I didn't say -- it might have been the beginning, just say, "I'm just eating with your friend", something in that area. I think.

Q By the way, "your friend", did you leave him at the table? You made a telephone call, was the phone on the table or away from the table?

A I been eating there 20 years. I have eaten with my family and a lot of people.

Q Let's get back to what you said originally.

A Yes.

Q Part of that conversation you were familiar with at the time you engaged in the conversation and other parts you were not familiar with because someone told you what to say, that was your testimony, correct? Wasn't that your testimony?

A Yes.

Q All right. You were telling the truth at the time you said that?

A To the best of my recollection, I would say.

* * *

Q ... when you said, "your friend, you know", you assumed Keeley would know, didn't you, otherwise Keeley would say, "Which friend". He didn't say that, did he?

A No, I assumed he would know.

* * *

Q Let me stop there for a moment, "I'll make the discussion very brief", you used the word, "discussion."

A Isn't a discussion when you talk to somebody?

Q Just a minute. ... You didn't say, I will convey the message very briefly, did you? You said, "I'll make the discussion very brief", meaning that you were going to discuss something with him, you, yourself. Isn't that a fact? ...

A I don't know whether I wanted to discuss anything, I said, "I'll make it brief?"

Q I am quoting your word, "Discussion."

A I'm not denying it.

Q What does discussion mean?

A Conversation, a discussion.

* * *

Q Does it mean in plain language, you, Mr. Flay, wanted to talk to Keeley and you wanted to be brief about it?

A That is what it says here.

Q Do you see anything there about the suggestion of a message?

A (No response)

Q Do you?

A (No response)

Q Do you?

A (No response)

Q Do you?

A (No response)

Q Well --

A It doesn't say anything about a message here.

* * *

Q Aren't you, Mr. William Flay, aren't you telling that man, make the discussion very brief and there is nothing you can say because I will see you during the week, anyhow? You are going to see him, not somebody else?

A He sees me a lot. I see him --

Q Meaning you were going to talk to him at length about that?

A I don't know about it -- I -- I see Johnny often,

Q You were going to talk to him about this, why did you make that statement?

A I don't know.

* * *

Q Before that you said you don't have to say anything. When you told him you don't have to say anything, let me stop there. What did you mean to convey to him?

A I don't know.

* * *

Q ... "there's nothing you can say", what do you mean by that?

A I don't know what I mean by that.

Q What?

A I don't know.

Q That was your own language.

A I'm not denying that, this is all mine.

* * *

Q All right, let us go on. "I spoke to my friend", that is you, and he says, "Yeah". Now let me stop there for a moment. ... Looking at that conversation isn't it clear when you are telling this man, Keeley, "I spoke to my friend" and he said, "Yeah," that he knew exactly whom you meant when you said, "I spoke to my friend"?

A He might have known, I don't know.

* * *

Q You had a clear idea in your mind at the time whom you meant when you said, "I spoke to my friend", correct?

A Probably so.

* * *

Q You were using the pronoun "he" rather than the proper name of the person you had in mind in order to conceal the identity of the person whom you were talking about, am I correct?

A That is possible.

*** *

Q You knew definitely whom you were talking about, correct?

A At that time, I evidently did.

Q There is no doubt about it. He said, "right", he knew too, didn't he?

A According to that answer.

* * *

Q So that you are telling him you met him once or twice, the person, that this other guy was supposed to meet, you met him once or twice and somebody brought him "to try to get him, you know, more money." Let me ask you this question, at that time, at the time you made this utterance to him, by the way it is your words, isn't it?

A This whole thing is my words. I'll save you the trouble.

Q Your words reflected your own thoughts, correct?

A Probably. Of course, it was me speaking. It's got to be my thoughts.

Q Now, this Grand Jury would like to know what your thoughts were at the time that you expressed them in a cryptic, guarded fashion?

A Well, I would like to tell this Grand Jury, if I could remember what I was talking about, at that time. I am at a total loss.

* * *

Q ... You know police officers, don't you? You have a lot of friends in the police department?

A Yes, sir.

Q ... Instead of saying, we want a promotion, we say - more money. It means a higher rank.

A Second grade to first grade.

Q A common expression.

A No question about it.

* * *

Q If you had a conversation with someone on behalf of a police officer who sought a promotion it would be most unusual?

A Unusual for me.

Q It would stand out in your memory. It should stand out.

A To me, yes.

* * *

Q Now, I am asking you, do you deny in that conversation that you were talking to Keeley about a police officer who sought promotion?

A What police officer?

Q Any police officer?

A I don't remember.

Q Do you deny it?

A (No response)

Q Do you deny it?

A I don't remember mentioning about a police officer.

Q I am asking you, do you deny talking about, in a cryptic coded language, about a police officer?

A I don't remember.

Q In connection with a promotion?

A I don't remember if it was a police officer, Mr. Scotti.

* * *

Q Do you deny that you were talking about, in essence, a police officer who sought a promotion?

A I deny that, I deny that. I, to the best of my memory, whether it was a police officer or not, I don't remember. I am not going to sit here and say something just to make --

Q You said a little while ago, it would be a rarity for you to talk to anybody about a police officer in connection with a promotion.

A Yes.

Q Now, I am asking a question. I am asking you, do you deny it?

A I might have.

Q Will you listen? Do you deny that the person you were talking about when you said right down here, "you know -- more money -- you know"

A I don't deny it. It could have been a police officer, Mr. Scotti.

Q Do you deny it was?

A I have to deny it was. No one ever told me about the name of a police officer, no one told me about a police officer. That question I have to deny.

Q Deny what?

A I was ever told that. There are plenty of police officers --

* * *

Q ... Were you seeking to convey to that man, Keeley that a police officer went down there and tried to get him, "you know -- more money"? Now, somebody in the Police Department was trying to get a promotion for a police officer, do you deny conveying that thought to him?

A I never, well this statement speaks for itself.

Q That's right.

A That is exactly how I told it to him. I don't deny I ever said, used the word Police Department or detective, I mean --

Q You're not being responsive to the question.

A Let me say this to you, this could have been meant for a police officer to get a promotion or something to that effect.

Q You tell the Grand Jury what is the thought you were conveying to that man? Tell us what was the thought?

A (No response)

Q Tell us.

A That could have been meant for a police officer to get a promotion. I'm not certain who the other officer was or who was interested in him, this is just a message, maybe someone told me to give it to Keeley. It was between them. I was bringing the message.

Q Are you saying to this Grand Jury you don't know, now, who that police officer was and on whose behalf you were having this talk with Keeley?

A Yes, I am saying that to this Grand Jury. I don't know who this police officer was.

Q At the time you had this conversation, did you know the police officer?

A I don't know who the police officer was then, I don't know who he is now.

Q How can you have this conversation with him?

A Because maybe Keeley had a conversation with someone else previous to this, about police officers, I don't know.

Q You were talking about conveying it.

A Was conveying a message to someone?

Q You were conveying a message.

A There's no police officer's I'm interested in.

Q We are not asking whether you are interested or not. Were you conveying a message?

A I -- this looks like I was conveying a message, yes sir.

Q From whom?

A I just don't remember.

Q Well now, were the words used by the man or were they your own words?

A This is probably how it was told to me to tell Keeley.

Q You mean the man told you, stopped and gave you the language?

A Might have spoken to me before I got to the phone. I used my own language, no one wrote the script for me on this. I got the phone and my mind runs --

Q How many times were you told by anyone to give this kind of a message?

A In regards to this?

Q To give this kind of a message.

A The only time.

Q The only time in your lifetime?

A Yes.

Q Now, I am asking you, will you tell us, will you tell this Grand Jury who this person was who gave you this message?

A I just don't remember. I told you who it possibly could have been. I absolutely don't remember eight months ago. I'm not going to sit here and perjure myself.

* * *

Q ... Now you are saying to him, "that's about the substance of the whole thing", meaning you had a clear idea of what you were talking about at the time, but you were giving it to him in cryptic fashion. Okay?

A Right.

Q So, at that time there was no doubt about the fact you knew what you were talking about?

A Yes.

Q "So you could take him there -- you know -- because he appreciates that we -- we were thinking about it -- anyhow." "We were thinking about it", who is the "we"?

A I don't remember who "we" was. I don't know. "Take him" where? Where could he take him?

Q Do you want me to tell you?

A No. I wish I knew where they took them all. I don't need them.

Q "I wonder why they are coming up with these stories?" Now he tells you, "I wonder why they are coming up with these stories?" He doesn't tell you what the stories are?

A No.

Q Doesn't he assume by making the statement you, yourself know about these stories, it is clear, isn't it?

A Yes.

Q Both of you know what these stories are?

A Yes.

Q I ask you, what were these stories?

A (No response)

Q What were these stories?

A I don't remember what the stories were.

Q All right, you said, "Well I told him that er -- you --." You knew, didn't you at that time you knew what the stories were, correct?

A According to this, I should have known.

Q What do you mean, "you should have", you knew.

A According to that.

Q You said, you say, "You will now go back to the same you know the same source". Going to the source of the stories, right? You are talking about the source?

A Yes.

Q All right. Both of you knew what you were talking about at that time, correct?

A Evidently.

Q Let's go on. By the way, can you tell this Grand Jury what the "same source" was, what you meant?

A No, I can't.

Q You knew then. Now you don't know?

A I don't know right now.

Q And you say, "So I have to assume that er -- I have to believe him -- don't I?"

A Something else, "I have to believe him." Him who?

Q Who is this "him"?

A I am asking myself that question.

Q At that time you knew who the "him" was, didn't you?

A He said, "Yeah of course."

Q He knew too, didn't he?

A I have to assume I have to believe him -- don't I." "Yeah of course."

Q Both of you knew who you meant by "him", right, at the time? Now you say you don't know?

A I don't remember.

Q All right, let's go on. He said, "But you know where it's coming from?" You say, "Yeah, I -- you -- we -- I discussed that with him too -- He doesn't know why. Oh you're going back and check it out again now?"

A I see this. I read it very thoroughly.

Q Right. At that time you knew what you were talking about, didn't you and he knew too?

A (No response)

Q Can you tell this Grand Jury what you were talking about?

A No, I can't.

Q You don't recall a single thing?

A No.

Q All right, let's go on. Then, "Yeah I'd like to know." You said, "Just for your own -- see if you can get him more concrete -- if you can -- you know." Get something more concrete?

A It doesn't make sense at all, at this point.

* * *

Q Then he says, "Is the other guy back?" You say, "Yeah, he's here. I'm eating with him." Whom does he mean by that?

A I don't know.

Q "Is the other guy back?", is that Hugh Mulligan?

A It could have been.

Q Do you deny it was Hugh Mulligan?

A I deny that I remember whether it was him or not. I'm not saying it was him.

Q Do you deny that, in fact, was Hugh Mulligan?

A I deny I remember whether it was him.

Q What do you mean?

A I don't deny it was he.

Q I am asking you whom Keeley referred to that you knew, a friend?

A It could have been Hugh Mulligan.

* * *

Q Do you deny you were talking to him about a police officer seeking a promotion?

A I deny it was a police officer. I wasn't in --

Q That is not the question.

MR. SCOTT: Mr. Foreman, I request that you direct the witness to be responsive to the questions.

Q Don't add to my question.

A I will answer the question.

Q All right. Answer it.

A It's right here. As far as I am concerned, this paragraph about getting more money and all was probably a message I was delivering to him from someone who told it to me. I forget who it was at this point. However no one told me that it was a police officer. I wasn't told. I am not going to assume. I am not going to deny. I was never told it was a police officer.

Q Are you saying you were conveying a message?

A In this particular instance, yes.

Q All right, who was the one who asked you to convey a message?

A I absolutely forget, Mr. Scotti. I told you on numerous occasions.

FRANK S. HOGAN
District Attorney

APPENDIX D

SUPREME COURT OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK
COUNTY OF NEW YORK

X	
THE PEOPLE OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK	:
	:
-against-	:
	:
FRANKIE DE PAULA,	:
	:
Defendant.	:
X	

THE GRAND JURY OF THE COUNTY OF NEW YORK, by this indictment, accuses the above-named defendant of the crime of PERJURY IN THE FIRST DEGREE, committed on June 12, 1969, in the County of New York, as follows:

The Fifth June 1969 Grand Jury, having been duly and properly empanelled, was conducting an investigation to determine whether there had been in existence in the County of New York a conspiracy to commit the crimes of Sports Bribing and Sports Bribe Receiving.

Testimony adduced before the Grand Jury disclosed that the defendant was a professional prize fighter and that Gary Garafola was his manager.

Further testimony revealed that on January 22, 1969, the defendant had fought Bob Foster in Madison Square Garden in the County of New York for the light-heavyweight championship of the world, and that Foster had defeated DePaula by a technical knockout, having knocked him down three times in the first round.

It was also testified that on January 17, 1969, five days prior to said fight, Gary Garafola had met and conferred with James Napoli, also known as Jimmy Nap, at Grossinger's Country Club, where Frankie DePaula was training. According to the testimony, Napoli had asked

Garafola, "How does everything look?," and Garafola had replied, "Everything looks good. The kid will listen."

In addition, testimony was adduced before the Grand Jury that showed that the defendant and Gary Garafola had met James Napoli shortly after the aforementioned fight in the early morning of January 23, 1969 at the Unicorn Restaurant in the County of New York. The testimony further revealed that the defendant and James Napoli had engaged in a conversation at said time and place.

Further testimony disclosed that, as Gary Garafola and the defendant were leaving the restaurant, Garafola asked the defendant if he had any small change for the hat check girl, and that the defendant replied, "You're kidding. I scored today, man. All I got is hundreds."

According to further testimony adduced before the Grand Jury, the "purse" for the fight was not paid until the following morning.

It, therefore, became material and necessary to inquire of the defendant whether he had made the statement to Gary Garafola, to wit, "I scored today, man. All I got is hundreds," in order to ascertain whether the defendant had received from James Napoli and others a payment of money for not having given his best efforts in the light-heavyweight championship fight with Bob Foster.

On June 12, 1969, the defendant appeared before the Fifth June 1969 Grand Jury in the County of New York, and after having been duly sworn before the said Grand Jury, the foreman thereof having authority to administer an oath and said oath being required by law, the defendant stated that he would truthfully testify in connection with said investigation, and having had immunity conferred upon him, the defendant swore falsely as follows:

That he, Frankie DePaula, had not said on January 23, 1969, "I scored today, man. All I got is hundreds."

Whereas in truth and in fact, as the defendant well knew, said testimony was false and the truth was that the defendant had said on January 23, 1969, "I scored today, man. All I got is hundreds."

The said false testimony was to a material matter in that the purpose of said inquiry was to ascertain whether the defendant had received from James Napoli and others a payment of money for not having given his best efforts in the aforesaid light-heavyweight championship fight with Bob Foster.

SECOND COUNT:

And the Grand Jury Aforesaid, by this indictment, further accuse the above-named defendant of the crime of PERJURY IN THE FIRST DEGREE, committed on June 12, 1969, in the County of New York, as follows:

The Fifth June 1969 Grand Jury, having been duly and properly empanelled, was conducting an investigation to determine whether there had been in existence in the County of New York a conspiracy to commit the crimes of Sports Bribing and Sports Bribe Receiving.

Testimony adduced before the Grand Jury disclosed that the defendant was a professional prize fighter and that Gary Garafola was his manager.

Further testimony revealed that on January 22, 1969, the defendant had fought Bob Foster in Madison Square Garden in the County of New York for the light-heavyweight championship of the world, and that Foster had defeated DePaula by a technical knockout, having knocked him down three times in the first round.

It was also testified that on January 17, 1969, five days prior to said fight, Gary Garafola had met and conferred with James Napoli, also known as Jimmy Nap, at Grossinger's Country Club, where Frankie DePaula was training. According to the testimony, Napoli had asked Garafola, "How does everything look?," and Garafola had replied, "Everything looks good. The kid will listen."

In addition, testimony was adduced before the Grand Jury that showed that the defendant and Gary Garafola had met James Napoli shortly after the aforementioned fight in the early morning of January 23, 1969 at the Unicorn Restaurant in the County of New York. The testimony further revealed that the defendant and James Napoli had engaged in a conversation at said time and place.

It, therefore, became material and necessary to inquire and ascertain from the defendant whether he had engaged in a conversation with James Napoli in the early morning of January 23, 1969, at the Unicorn Restaurant, and whether such conversation related to a conspiracy with Gary Garafola, James Napoli and others to accept a payment of money upon the understanding that he would not give his best efforts in the light-heavyweight championship fight with Bob Foster.

Accordingly, it became material and necessary first to ask the defendant whether he was at the Unicorn Restaurant following his light-heavyweight championship fight with Bob Foster.

On June 12, 1969, the defendant appeared before the Fifth June 1969 Grand Jury in the County of New York, and after having been duly sworn before the said Grand Jury, the foreman thereof having authority to administer an oath and said oath being required by law, the defendant stated that he would truthfully testify in connection with said investigation, and having had immunity conferred upon him, the defendant swore falsely as follows:

That he, Frankie DePaula, had not gone to the Unicorn Restaurant after his championship fight with Bob Foster and had not been in the Unicorn Restaurant in the early morning of January 23, 1969.

Whereas in truth and in fact, as the defendant well knew, said testimony was false and the truth was that he had gone to the Unicorn Restaurant after his championship fight with Bob Foster and had been in the Unicorn Restaurant in the early morning of January 23, 1969.

The said false testimony was to a material matter in that the purpose of said inquiry was to ascertain whether the defendant had entered into a conspiracy with Gary Garafola, James Napoli and others to accept a payment of money on the understanding that he would not give his best efforts in the aforesaid light-heavyweight championship fight with Bob Foster.

THIRD COUNT:

And the Grand Jury Aforesaid, by this indictment, further accuse the above-named defendant of the crime of PERJURY IN THE FIRST DEGREE, committed on June 12, 1969, in the County of New York, as follows:

The Fifth June 1969 Grand Jury, having been duly and properly empanelled, was conducting an investigation to determine whether there had been in existence in the County of New York a conspiracy to commit the crimes of Sports Bribing and Sports Bribe Receiving.

Testimony adduced before the Grand Jury disclosed that the defendant was a professional prize fighter and that Gary Garafola was his manager.

Further testimony revealed that on January 22, 1969, the defendant had fought Bob Foster in Madison Square Garden in the County of New York for the light-heavyweight championship of the world, and that

Foster had defeated DePaula by a technical knockout, having knocked him down three times in the first round.

It was also testified that on January 17, 1969 - five days prior to said fight - Gary Garafola had met and conferred with James Napoli, also known as Jimmy Nap, at Grossinger's Country Club, where Frankie DePaula was training. According to the testimony, Napoli had asked Garafola, "How does everything look?," and Garafola had replied, "Everything looks good. The kid will listen."

In addition, testimony was adduced before the Grand Jury that showed that the defendant and Gary Garafola had met James Napoli shortly after the aforementioned fight in the early morning of January 23, 1969 at the Unicorn Restaurant in the County of New York. The testimony further revealed that the defendant and James Napoli had engaged in a conversation at said time and place.

It, therefore, became material and necessary to inquire and ascertain from the defendant whether, in the early morning of January 23, 1969, he had engaged in a conversation with James Napoli relating to a conspiracy with Gary Garafola, James Napoli and others to accept a payment of money upon the understanding that he would not give his best efforts in the light-heavyweight championship fight with Bob Foster.

Accordingly, it became material and necessary first to ask the defendant whether he had met James Napoli, also known as Jimmy Nap, at the Unicorn Restaurant following his light-heavyweight championship fight with Bob Foster.

On June 12, 1969, the defendant appeared before the Fifth June 1969 Grand Jury in the County of New York, and after having been duly sworn before the said Grand Jury, the foreman thereof having authority to administer an oath and said oath being required by law, the defendant stated that he would truthfully testify in connection with said investi-

gation, and having had immunity conferred upon him, the defendant swore falsely as follows:

That he, Frankia DePaula, had not met James Napoli, also known as Jimmy Nap, at the Unicorn Restaurant in the early morning of January 23, 1969, after his championship fight with Bob Foster.

Whereas in truth and in fact, as the defendant well knew, said testimony was false, and the truth was that he had met James Napoli, also known as Jimmy Nap, at the Unicorn Restaurant in the early morning of January 23, 1969, after his championship fight with Bob Foster.

The said false testimony was to a material matter in that the purpose of said inquiry was to ascertain whether the defendant had entered into a conspiracy with Gary Garafola, James Napoli and others to accept a payment of money upon the understanding that he would not give his best efforts in the aforesaid light-heavyweight championship fight with Bob Foster.

FOURTH COUNT:

And the Grand Jury Aforesaid, by this indictment, further accuses the above-named defendant of the crime of PERJURY IN THE FIRST DEGREE, committed on June 12, 1969, in the County of New York, as follows:

The Fifth June 1969 Grand Jury, having been duly and properly empanelled, was conducting an investigation to determine whether there had been in existence in the County of New York a conspiracy to commit the crimes of Sports Bribing and Sports Bribe Receiving.

Testimony adduced before the Grand Jury disclosed that the defendant was a professional prize fighter and that Gary Garafola was his manager.

Further testimony revealed that on January 22, 1969, the defendant had fought Bob Foster in Madison Square Garden in the County of New York for the light-heavyweight championship of the world, and that

Foster had defeated DePaula by a technical knockout, having knocked him down three times in the first round.

In addition, testimony was adduced before the Grand Jury that showed that the defendant and Gary Garafola had met James Napoli shortly after the aforementioned fight in the early morning of January 23, 1969, at the Unicorn Restaurant in the County of New York. The testimony further revealed that the defendant and James Napoli had engaged in a conversation at said time and place.

Further testimony disclosed that, as Gary Garafola and the defendant were leaving the restaurant, Garafola asked the defendant if he had any small change for the hat check girl, and that the defendant replied, "You're kidding. I scored today, man. All I got is hundreds."

According to further testimony adduced before the Grand Jury, the "purse" for the fight was not paid until the following morning.

It, therefore, became material and necessary to inquire of the defendant whether he had made the statement to Gary Garafola, to wit, "I scored today, man. All I got is hundreds," in order to ascertain whether the defendant had received from James Napoli and others a payment of money for not having given his best efforts in the light-heavyweight championship fight with Bob Foster.

Accordingly, it became material and necessary first to ask the defendant whether he had been with Gary Garafola at the Unicorn Restaurant in the early morning of January 23, 1969.

On June 12, 1969, the defendant appeared before the Fifth June 1969 Grand Jury in the County of New York, and after having been duly sworn before the said Grand Jury, the foreman thereof having authority to administer an oath and said oath being required by law, the defendant stated that he would truthfully testify in connection with said investigation, and having had immunity conferred upon him, the defendant swore falsely as follows:

That he, Frankie DePaula, had not been with Gary Garafola at the Unicorn Restaurant in the early morning of January 23, 1969.

Whereas in truth and in fact, as the defendant well knew, said testimony was false and the truth was that he had been with Gary Garafola at the Unicorn Restaurant in the early morning of January 23, 1969.

The said false testimony was to a material matter in that the purpose of said inquiry was to ascertain whether the defendant had received from James Napoli and others a payment of money for not having given his best efforts in the aforesaid light-heavyweight championship fight with Bob Foster.

FRANK S. HOGAN

District Attorney
New York County

APPENDIX E:

Immunity

Outline

Summary-----	¶1
I. Federal Immunity--Generally-----	¶2
II. Federal Immunity-Effect on Other Jurisdictions-----	¶6
A. States-----	¶6
B. Foreign Jurisdictions-----	¶7
III. Federal Immunity-Effect of Non-Compliance with the Immunity Agreement-----	¶11
A. Perjury-----	¶11
B. Contempt-----	¶12
IV. Federal Immunity-Inconsistent Statements in Other Proceedings-----	¶13
A. Generally-----	¶14
B. Specific Situations-----	¶15
1. Neither Statement Immunized-----	¶16
2. Both Statements Immunized-----	¶17
3. Only First Statement Immunized-----	¶19
4. Only Second Statement Immunized-----	¶21
V. Federal Immunity-Application to Corpora- tions, Associations and Partnerships-----	¶23
A. Corporations-----	¶23
B. Associations-----	¶25
C. Partnerships-----	¶26
VI. Federal Immunity-Civil Liabilities-----	¶29
VII. Federal Immunity-Effect on Prior Convic- tions-----	¶32
A. Convictions-----	¶32
B. Guilty Pleas-----	¶34
VIII. Federal Immunity-Non-Testimonial Evidence--	¶35
IX. Federal Immunity-How Immunity is Conferred--	¶37
A. Statutory Immunity-----	¶37

1. Court or Grand Jury Proceedings-----	¶38
2. Proceedings Before Administrative Agencies-----	¶39
3. Congressional Hearings-----	¶40
B. Constitutional Immunity-----	¶41
1. Indicted Witness-----	¶41
2. Nonindicted Witness-----	¶42
X. New York Immunity--Generally-----	¶47
A. Statutory Immunity--Transactional-----	¶47
B. Constitutional Immunity--Testimonial----	¶54
XI. New York Immunity--Effect on Other Jurisdictions-----	¶57
A. Prosecutions in Another State-----	¶57
B. Prosecution by the Federal Government---	¶58
C. Prosecution by a Foreign Sovereign-----	¶59
XII. New York Immunity--Effect of Non-Compliance with the Immunity Agreement-----	¶60
A. Perjury-----	¶60
B. Contempt-----	¶61
XIII. New York Immunity--Effect of Inconsistent Statements in Other Proceedings-----	¶62
XIV. New York Immunity--Application to Corpora- tions, Associations, and Partnerships-----	¶63
A. Corporations-----	¶63
B. Associations-----	¶64
C. Partnerships-----	¶65
XV. New York Immunity--Civil Liabilities-----	¶66
XVI. New York Immunity--Effect on Prior Convictions-----	¶68
XVII. New York Immunity--Non-Testimonial Evidence-----	¶70

XVIII.	New York Immunity--How Immunity is Conferred-----	¶75
A.	Statutory Immunity-----	¶75
1.	Grand Jury Proceedings-----	¶75
2.	Other Proceedings-----	¶77
B.	Constitutional Immunity-----	¶80
C.	Waiver of Immunity-----	¶81
XIX.	New Jersey Immunity--Generally-----	¶86
A.	Criminal Proceedings Before a Court or Grand Jury--Statutory Testimonial Immunity-----	¶87
B.	Other Proceedings--Common Law Testimonial Immunity-----	¶90
XX.	New Jersey Immunity--Effect on Other Jurisdictions-----	¶92
A.	Prosecution in Another State-----	¶92
B.	Prosecution by the Federal Government----	¶93
C.	Prosecution by a Foreign Sovereign-----	¶94
XXI.	New Jersey Immunity--Effect of Non- Compliance with the Immunity Agreement-----	¶95
A.	Perjury-----	¶95
B.	Contempt-----	¶96
XXII.	New Jersey Immunity--Effect of Inconsis- tent Statements in Other Proceedings-----	¶98
XXIII.	New Jersey Immunity--Application to Corpor- ations, Associations, and Partnerships-----	¶100
A.	Corporations-----	¶100
B.	Partnerships-----	¶102
XXIV.	New Jersey Immunity--Civil Liabilities-----	¶103
XXV.	New Jersey Immunity--Effect on Prior Con- victions-----	¶105
XXVI.	New Jersey Immunity--Non-Testimonial Evidence-----	¶107

XXVII. New Jersey Immunity--How Immunity is Con-	
ferred-----	¶108
A. Generally-----	¶108
B. Waiver-----	¶110
XXVIII. Massachusetts Immunity--Generally-----	¶112
XXIX. Massachusetts Immunity--Effect on Other	
Jurisdictions-----	¶119
XXX. Massachusetts Immunity--Effect of Non-	
Compliance with the Immunity Agreement-----	¶120
XXXI. Massachusetts Immunity--Application to	
Corporations-----	¶121
XXXII. Massachusetts Immunity--Civil Liabilities--	¶122
XXXIII. Massachusetts Immunity--Effect on Prior	
Convictions-----	¶123
XXXIV. Massachusetts Immunity--Non-Testimonial	
Evidence-----	¶124

Summary

¶1 Federally, immunity is "use"; it prevents the use of any compelled testimony, and its fruits, in any subsequent criminal proceeding against the witness, other than for perjury or contempt committed under the immunity order. Use immunity squares with the Constitution. The constitutional rule is also that an immunity grant must protect against the use of immunized testimony between states and between a state and the federal system, no matter where the immunity was granted. Immunized truthful testimony may never be used criminally against the witness; untruthful testimony given under an immunity grant is not immunized. Corporations and associations have no privilege against self-incrimination; no immunity is necessary to compel production of their records. Partnerships may or may not have a privilege. No immunity is necessary when the crime about which the witness testified is one for which he cannot be prosecuted. Immunized evidence may be used against the witness in proceedings imposing only other than criminal sanctions. In general, real evidence, even if obtained under an immunity grant, is not immunized. In New York, a broad transactional immunity is provided for witnesses by statute. A witness may not be prosecuted for any crime concerning which he gave evidence other than for perjury or contempt committed by the witness while testifying under the immunity order. During grand jury proceedings, this immunity automatically protects any "responsive" answer by a witness; he need not first assert his privilege against self-incrimination. New York's constitutional immunity is use immunity, and protects a

a witness compelled to give incriminating evidence without previous compliance by the government with the immunity statute. New Jersey's statute provides use immunity. The Massachusetts statute of 1970 provides a witness with transactional immunity.

I. Federal Immunity--Generally

¶2 The general immunity statutes for federal proceedings are found in 18 U.S.C. §§6001-6005. The scope of federal statutory immunity is defined by section 6002:

Whenever a witness refuses, on the basis of his privilege against self-incrimination, to testify or provide other information in a proceeding before or ancillary to--

- (1) a court or grand jury of the United States,
- (2) an agency of the United States, or
- (3) either House of Congress, a joint committee of the two Houses, or a committee or a subcommittee of either House,

and the person presiding over the proceeding communicates to the witness an order issued under this part, the witness may not refuse to comply with the order on the basis of his privilege against self-incrimination; but no testimony or other information compelled under the order (or any information directly or indirectly derived from such testimony or other information) may be used against the witness in any criminal case, except a prosecution for perjury, giving a false statement, or otherwise failing to comply with the order.

This statute provides "testimonial" or "use" immunity. A witness may be tried for a crime disclosed by his immunized testimony, but neither the testimony itself nor any information directly or indirectly derived from it may be used against him. Testimonial immunity affords, the Supreme Court held in Kastigar v. United States,¹ a witness protection coextensive with the Fifth Amendment privilege

¹406 U.S. 441 (1971).

against self-incrimination; consequently, it provides a sufficient basis for compelling testimony over a claim of the privilege.

¶3 When a person is prosecuted for a crime disclosed by his immunized testimony, however, the burden of proving that the testimony is not used, even indirectly, is on the prosecution. The Court in Kastigar observed:

[O]n the prosecution [rests] the affirmative duty to prove that the evidence it proposes to use is derived from a legitimate source wholly independent of the compelled testimony.²

¶4 The standard of proof the government must meet in carrying this burden is a "heavy" one of showing that all evidence sought to be admitted is from independent sources.³ Once the defendant shows he gave testimony under an immunity

²Id. at 460.

³United States v. First Western State Bank, 491 F.2d 780 (8th Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 825 (1974).

See also Goldberg v. United States, 472 F.2d 513 (2d Cir. 1973), where burden of proof required is "substantial." The most recent, and most novel, case illuminating the "independent source" requirement is the Second Circuit's decision in United States v. Kurzer, 534 F.2d 511 (2d Cir. 1976). There, testimony of one Steinman led to the indictment of the defendant, Kurzer. Previously, Kurzer had testified under an immunity grant (use immunity) against Steinman. Kurzer challenged his own indictment on the ground that Steinman's decision to cooperate, and hence his testimony, was based on Steinman's own indictment, to which Kurzer's testimony had contributed. If this were true, then Steinman's testimony was not "derived from a legitimate source wholly independent of [Kurzer's] compelled testimony," as required by Kastigar. The government claimed that Steinman would have testified against Kurzer because of the case the government had developed against him entirely apart from Kurzer's information, even if the prior indictment to which Kurzer had contributed never existed. The court held that if the government could prove that proposition to the satisfaction of the trier of fact, it would carry its burden of showing that Steinman was a source "wholly independent of the [immunized] testimony."

grant, he is entitled to a pretrial evidentiary hearing⁴ or other hearing⁵ at which the government must prove lack of taint. By the same token, the government must be allowed the chance to prove lack of taint.⁶

¶5 In Kastigar, the Court also elaborated on the ban which section 6002 imposes on the use of compelled testimony; the Court observed:

This total prohibition on use provides a comprehensive safeguard, barring the use of compelled testimony as an "investigatory lead," and also barring the use of any evidence obtained by focusing investigation on a witness as a result of his compelled disclosures.⁷

The "fruit of the poisonous tree" doctrine, developed by the federal courts as a rule for determining whether government evidence was obtained in a manner prejudicial to an accused's other constitutional rights, applies, therefore, with full force in the immunity context.⁸

⁴United States v. McDaniel, 482 F.2d 305 (8th Cir. 1973).

⁵United States v. DeDiego, 511 F.2d 818 (D.C. Cir. 1975).

⁶Id.

⁷406 U.S. at 460.

⁸For a discussion of this doctrine and the occasionally countervailing doctrines of "independent agent" and "attenuation of taint," see the Cornell Institute on Organized Crime memorandum on defending evidence against charges of illegality. Generally, a use-immunized witness is entitled to a copy of the immunized testimony. In re Minkoff, 349 F. Supp. 154 (D.R.I. 1972). Access may also be had to the minutes of an indicting grand jury. United States v. Dorhau, 356 F. Supp. 1091 (S.D.N.Y. 1973). The prosecution's burden to show no subsequent use may not be met with conclusory assertions. United States v. Seiffert, 463 F.2d

II. Federal Immunity--Effect on Other Jurisdictions

A. States

¶6 The Supreme Court resolved a long-standing controversy in immunity theory with its 1963 opinion in Murphy v. Waterfront Commission:⁹

[T]here is no continuing legal validity to, or historical purpose for, the rule that one jurisdiction within our federal structure may compel a witness to give testimony which could be used to convict him of a crime in another jurisdiction. . . . We hold that the constitutional privilege against self-incrimination protects a state witness against incrimination under federal as well as state law and a federal witness against incrimination under state as well as federal law.¹⁰

The Murphy case dealt with testimony compelled under a state grant of immunity, and held that the witness received, under the Fifth Amendment itself, testimonial immunity against any federal prosecution. The broad language of the opinion also indicates that evidence procured under the federal immunity statutes may not be used against the witness

8 (continued)

1089 (5th Cir. 1972). Proof must be made. United States v. Seiffert, 357 F. Supp. 801 (S.D. Tex. 1972), aff'd, 501 F.2d 974 (5th Cir. 1974). Mere prosecutor exposure, however, has been held to warrant dismissal of an indictment. United States v. McDaniel, 482 F.2d 305 (8th Cir. 1973). This goes too far. Other untainted prosecutors could handle taint-free evidence. See Watergate: Special Prosecution Force Report 208 (1975) (filing of taint papers in reference to John Dean).

⁹ 378 U.S. 52 (1963).

¹⁰ Id. at 77-78.

in a state prosecution.¹¹

B. Foreign Jurisdictions

¶7 A sovereign's administration of justice and enforcement of municipal law cannot be interfered with by any external authority. "[A] state is powerless to grant immunity against foreign prosecution."¹² The United States is not precluded from enforcing its laws by the grant of immunity of another sovereign,¹³ and any foreign state most likely would take a similar position.

¶8 The question, therefore, arises whether a grant of immunity which is only domestically effective is truly co-extensive with the scope of the Fifth Amendment privilege. To date, the cases indicate that domestic immunity is adequate, since "the privilege protects against real dangers, not remote and speculative possibilities."¹⁴ Other rationales

¹¹See United States v. Watkins, 505 F.2d 545 (7th Cir. 1974). Between any two jurisdictions (i.e. federal-state or state-state) the immunity is testimonial or use immunity. Thus, even though a New York witness may be granted transactional immunity, another jurisdiction may prosecute him abiding by only use immunity; that is, he may be prosecuted for a crime arising out of a transaction to which his New York immunized testimony related, so long as the foreign jurisdiction makes no use of that immunized testimony or its fruits.

¹²8 Wigmore, Evidence 346 (McNaughton Rev. 1961).

¹³United States v. First Western State Bank, 491 F.2d 780 (8th Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 825 (1974).

¹⁴Zicarelli v. New Jersey Investigation Commission, 406 U.S. 472, 478 (1972).

are sometimes used to allow compulsion of a witness, under domestic immunity, to give evidence concerning his activities within the United States. It is sometimes suggested that since criminal laws have no extraterritorial effect, Fifth Amendment "compulsion" (and hence immunity) should only include domestic laws.¹⁵ It is also argued (and followed by three circuits) that the secrecy of grand jury proceedings is a sufficient protection of the witness's privilege.¹⁶

¶9 In re Cardassi¹⁷ is an exception to this line of cases. There, it was held that grand jury secrecy rules were insufficient protection against disclosure of grand jury testimony to foreign prosecuting authorities, that the Fifth Amendment privilege can be asserted against a genuine danger of foreign prosecution, and that a witness in such danger may refuse to answer questions despite a grant of immunity.

¶10 The two sides seemingly stand in equipoise. It may be argued that since an immunity grant need be no broader than the Fifth Amendment privilege,¹⁸ and the amendment

¹⁵ United States v. Doe, 361 F. Supp. 226 (E.D. Pa.), aff'd., 485 F.2d 941 (3d Cir. 1973), cert. denied, 415 U.S. 989 (1974).

¹⁶ In re Tierney, 465 F.2d 806 (5th Cir. 1972); In re Morahan, 359 F. Supp. 858, aff'd., 465 F.2d 806 (5th Cir. 1972); United States v. Armstrong, 476 F.2d 313 (5th Cir. 1973); In re Weir, 377 F. Supp. 919 (S.D. Cal. 1974), aff'd., 495 F.2d 879 (9th Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 1038 (1974); In re Parker, 411 F.2d 1067 (10th Cir. 1969).

¹⁷ 351 F. Supp. 1080 (D. Conn. 1972).

¹⁸ See Kastigar v. United States, 406 U.S. at 449.

imposes limitations only on actions within the United States, protection against actions of foreign governments is not constitutionally required. On the other hand, it is the action of the American court which compels the evidence, and under the Fifth Amendment, an American court may not compel any person to be a witness against himself in any criminal case. All that remains to be determined is whether a possible foreign prosecution is "any criminal case" within the meaning of the Fifth Amendment.

III. Federal Immunity--Effect of Non-Compliance with the Immunity Agreement

A. Perjury

¶11 18 U.S.C §6002 specifically provides that evidence given under a grant of immunity may be used in a subsequent "prosecution for perjury, giving a false statement, or otherwise failing to comply with the order."¹⁹ Clearly, such an exception is constitutional. Indeed, the Supreme Court has held²⁰ that perjurious testimony given under immunity could be used in a subsequent trial for perjury, even though the statute then before the court did not specifically pro-

¹⁹The exception both for perjury and for giving a false statement, though seemingly redundant, is necessary. Technically, perjury is giving a false statement under oath (Black's Law Dictionary, 1968 4th rev. ed.). Since immunity may be granted in certain administrative proceedings under 18 U.S.C. §6004, and possibly the witness would not be under oath, there is a need to include false statements as a separate exception.

²⁰Glickstein v. United States, 222 U.S. 139 (1911).

vide a perjury exception.²¹ The cases hold that the perjury which is committed is a breach of that particular immunity agreement.²² The best discussion of the rationale underlying this exception to an immunity grant is found in the Second Circuit's opinion in United States v. Tramunti:²³

The theory of immunity statutes is that in return for his surrender of his fifth amendment right to remain silent lest he incriminate himself, the witness is promised that he will not be prosecuted based on the inculpatory evidence he gives in exchange. However, the bargain struck is conditional upon the witness who is under oath telling the truth. If he gives false testimony, it is not compelled at all. In that case, the testimony given not only violates his oath, but is not the incriminatory truth which the Constitution was intended to

²¹The Court reasoned:

[I]t cannot be conceived that there is power to compel the giving of testimony where no right exists to require that the testimony shall be given under such circumstances, and safeguards as to compel it to be truthful. . . . [S]ince the statute expressly commands the giving of testimony, and its manifest purpose is to secure truthful testimony, while the limited and exclusive meaning which the contention attributes to the immunity clause would cause the section to be a mere license to commit perjury, and hence not to command the giving of testimony in the true sense of the word. 222 U.S. at 142-43.

See also United States v. Mandujano, 425 U.S. 564 (1976) (perjury in grand jury subject to prosecution even if testimony taken in violation of Fifth Amendment).

²²United States v. Leyva, 513 F.2d 774 (5th Cir. 1975); United States v. Tramunti, 500 F.2d 1334 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 1079 (1974); United States v. Watkins, 505 F.2d 545 (7th Cir. 1974); United States v. Alter, 482 F.2d 1016 (9th Cir. 1973); United States v. Doe, 361 F. Supp. 226 (E.D. Pa. 1973), aff'd., 485 F.2d 678 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 415 U.S. 989 (1974); In re Grand Jury Proceedings, 509 F.2d 1349 (5th Cir. 1975).

²³500 F.2d 1334 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 1079 (1974).

protect. Thus, the agreement is breached and the testimony falls outside the constitutional privilege. Moreover, by perjuring himself the witness commits a new crime beyond the scope of the immunity which was intended to protect him against his past indiscretions The immunity granted by the Constitution does not confer upon the witness the right to perjure himself or to withhold testimony. The very purpose of the granting of immunity is to reach the truth, and when that testimony is incriminatory, it cannot be used against him. If the witness thwarts the inquiry by evasion or falsehood, as the appellant did here, such conduct is not entitled to immunity. In fact, another crime not existing when the immunity was offered is thereby committed. The immunity does not extend in futuro [footnotes deleted].²⁴

B. Contempt

¶12 The same reasoning that allows perjurious testimony given under oath to be used in a later trial for perjury allows conduct that amounts to failing to comply with the immunity order to be used in a later contempt hearing. The Supreme Court held, in United States v. Bryan, that it was proper to use a witness's otherwise-immunized testimony, in which she stated she refused to comply with a subpoena to produce records, in a subsequent trial for contempt based on such refusal.²⁵ This was permitted, even though the statute granting immunity did not make an exception for the use of such testimony in a contempt proceeding. In United States v. Cappetto,²⁶ the use of testimony given

²⁴ Id. at 1342-44.

²⁵ 339 U.S. 323 (1950).

²⁶ 502 F.2d 1351 (7th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 420 U.S. 925 (1975).

under a grant of immunity, per 18 U.S.C. §6002, in a subsequent contempt proceeding based on the witness's refusal to testify despite the grant of immunity was also held to be proper.²⁷

IV. Federal Immunity--Inconsistent Statements in Other Proceedings

¶13 18 U.S.C. §1623 provides that a prosecution for false declarations may be based on irreconcilably contradictory statements made under oath.²⁸

False Declarations Made Before Grand Jury or Court

(c) An indictment or information for violation of this section alleging that, in any proceedings before or ancillary to any court or grand jury of the United States, the defendant under oath has knowingly made two or more declarations, which are inconsistent to the degree that one of them is necessarily false, need not specify which declaration is false if--

- (1) each declaration was material to the point in question, and
- (2) each declaration was made within the period of the statute of limitations for the offense charged under this section.^[29]

In any prosecution under this section, the falsity of a declaration set forth in the indictment or information shall be established sufficient for conviction by proof that the defendant while under oath made irreconcilably contradictory declarations material to the point in question in any proceeding before or ancillary to any court or grand jury. It shall be a defense to an indictment or information

²⁷ See also United States v. Leyva, 513 F.2d 774 (5th Cir. 1975).

²⁸ Note the recantation provision of subsection (d), which permits avoidance of such prosecution.

²⁹ The statute of limitations is five years. 18 U.S.C. §3282 (1961).

made pursuant to the first sentence of this subsection that the defendant at the time he made each declaration believed the declaration was true.

(d) Where, in the same continuous court or grand jury proceeding in which a declaration is made, the person making the declaration admits such declaration to be false, such admission shall bar prosecution under this section if, at the time the admission is made, the declaration has not substantially affected the proceeding, or it has not become manifest that such falsity has been or will be exposed.

(e) Proof beyond a reasonable doubt under this section is sufficient for conviction. It shall not be necessary that such proof be made by any particular number of witnesses or by documentary or other type of evidence.

A. Generally

¶14 Immunized truthful testimony can never be used in any way against the witness, neither in prosecutions for past³⁰ nor future³¹ crimes. To prove an immunized statement false, (1) non-immunized contradictory testimony of the witness or (2) other independent circumstantial evidence must be used. Once a statement made under a grant of immunity is shown to be false, however, that statement may be used in a variety of ways. The false immunized statement may be a basis for a witness's perjury

³⁰ United States v. Doe, 361 F. Supp. 226 (E.D. Pa. 1973), aff'd, 485 F.2d 678 (3d Cir. 1973), cert. denied, 415 U.S. 989 (1974).

³¹ Cameron v. United States, 231 U.S. 710 (1914); United States v. Hockenberry, 474 F.2d 247 (3d Cir. 1973); Kronick v. United States, 343 F.2d 436 (9th Cir. 1965).

conviction.³² Additionally, a false immunized statement may be used in other criminal trials not based on the original perjurious statement, or subsequently to impeach a witness's credibility, or to show prior similar acts.³³

B. Specific Situations

¶15 In determining the range of application of section 1623, it is helpful to view, one-by-one, the specific situations to which section 1623 would, at first, seem applicable. For this purpose, assume that a witness made two different statements before a court or grand jury, both statements being under oath. An immunity grant will raise the following problems.

(1) Neither Statement Immunized

¶16 If neither statement is immunized, section 1623

³²United States v. Tramunti, 500 F.2d 1334 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 1079 (1974).

. . . If the witness thwarts the inquiry by evasion or falsehood, as the appellant did here, such conduct is not entitled to immunity. In fact, another crime not existing when the immunity was offered is thereby committed (footnotes omitted). Id. at 1343-44.

³³Id. at 1345, the court said:

. . . The failure to include in the exceptions to the statute the use of false testimony to attack credibility or demonstrate the commission of prior similar acts does not prevent such use. To hold otherwise in this situation, one not readily foreseeable by the legislature, would be to frustrate the purpose which this statute was designed to achieve (emphasis added).

In reaching this conclusion, the court cited Glickstein v. United States, 222 U.S. 139 (1911) and United States v. Bryan, 339 U.S. 323 (1950).

will apply directly and allow prosecution for any inconsistency if it is to the degree that one of the statements is necessarily false.

(2) Both Statements Immunized

¶17 (a) First statement false, second statement true: the second immunity grant, under which the witness testified truthfully, protects the witness from the use of that truthful testimony to show any past perjury (or any other past crime).³⁴

¶18 (b) First statement true, second statement false: likewise, the first immunized truthful testimony can never be used to prove the falsity of any later statement.³⁵

(3) Only First Statement Immunized

¶19 (a) First statement false, second statement true: there is no clear authority on this situation, but it seems that before application of section 1623 would be allowed, besides the two statements there would have to be some independent evidence either of the falsity of the first statement or the truth of the second statement. Otherwise, it would be possible to assume from the statements' inconsistency that actually the first statement was true (therefore protected by immunity grant) and the second statement was false. If there were some evidence of the falsity of the first statement, however, its immunized

³⁴United States v. Doe, 361 F. Supp. 226 (E.D. Pa. 1973), aff'd., 485 F.2d 678 (3d Cir. 1973), cert. denied, 415 U.S. 989 (1974).

³⁵Cameron v. United States, 231 U.S. 710 (1914); United States v. Hockenberry, 474 F.2d 247 (3d Cir. 1973).

status would disappear. This evidence could either be direct evidence of its falsity, or by implication from direct evidence of the truth of the inconsistent statement.

¶20 (b) First statement true, second statement false: the immunized truthful testimony may never be used against the witness for prosecution,³⁶ so that if it were the only statement available, section 1623 would have no application here.

(4) Only Second Statement Immunized

¶21 (a) First statement false, second statement true: the immunity grant, under which the truthful testimony was given, protects the witness from the use of that testimony to establish past perjury.³⁷ Hence, section 1623 would not allow a prosecution for these two inconsistent statements.

¶22 (b) First statement true, second statement false: this situation, as with (3)(a) (¶19) above, presents problems. Section 1623 allows a prosecution without the necessity of proving which of the two inconsistent statements was false. Unless, however, the first statement was independently shown to have been truthful, or the second statement was independently shown to have been false, the mere inconsistency of the two statements would not prove the second statement false. Until the immunized statement

³⁶United States v. Hockenberry, supra.

³⁷United States v. Leyva, 513 F.2d 774 (5th Cir. 1975); United States v. Doe, 361 F. Supp. 226 (E.D. Pa. 1973), aff'd. 485 F.2d 678 (3d Cir. 1973), cert. denied, 415 U.S. 989 (1974).

itself is shown to be false, the witness is protected from its use against him in any prosecution. Once the immunized testimony is shown to to be false, however, it may be used against the witness under section 1623, and in any other prosecution.³⁸

V. Federal Immunity--Application to Corporations, Partnerships, and Associations

A. Corporations

¶23 If the privilege against self-incrimination does not apply to an entity, no immunity is required to compel its testimony. As the Supreme Court observed in Campbell Painting Corporation v. Reid:

. . . It has long been settled in federal jurisprudence that the constitutional privilege against self-incrimination is "essentially a personal one, applying only to natural individuals." It "cannot be utilized by or on behalf of any organization, such as a corporation."³⁹

Thus, neither a corporation nor those who hold its documents have to be given immunity in return for the production of those documents.⁴⁰ Even when the corporation is the mere

³⁸United States v. Tramunti, 500 F.2d 1334 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 1079 (1974).

³⁹392 U.S. 286 at 288-89 (1967), citing inter alia, Hale v. Henkel, 201 U.S. 431 (1906).

⁴⁰Curcio v. United States, 354 U.S. 112 (1956) (union); United States v. Lay Fish Co., 13 F.2d 136 (2d Cir. 1926).

alter-ego of its owner, no privilege attaches to the corporation's documents.⁴¹

¶24 A corporate officer (regarding his personal knowledge of the business of the corporation), however, is entitled to the privilege against self-incrimination. If he claims his privilege as to that knowledge, he cannot be compelled to reveal it unless granted immunity.⁴²

Additionally, the officer cannot be forced to reveal the location of subpoenaed corporate records if they would tend to incriminate him.⁴³ Nevertheless, the officer could be subject to contempt for his failure to comply with the subpoena duces tecum for those records.⁴⁴

B. Associations

¶25 Unincorporated associations and labor unions are

⁴¹A sole owner of a corporation, by his choice of corporate form of doing business, relinquishes his personal privilege as to corporate documents. United States v. Fego, 319 F.2d 791 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 375 U.S. 906 (1963); Hair Industry Ltd. v. United States, 340 F.2d 510 (2d Cir. 1965).

⁴²United States v. Molasky, 118 F.2d 128 (7th Cir. 1941), rev'd. on other grounds, 314 U.S. 513 (1942).

⁴³Absent a grant of immunity, to compel the corporate officer to reveal the location of incriminating records would force him "to condemn himself by his own oral testimony," and thus violate his Fifth Amendment privilege. Curcio v. United States, 354 U.S. 118, 124 (1956).

⁴⁴Id. The Supreme Court recently reviewed the principles governing the production of documents in Fisher v. United States, 390 U.S. 953 (1976) (production by attorney of client's records). Fisher merits close examination by those in litigation over the production of all types of records.

treated similarly.⁴⁵

C. Partnerships

¶26 Partnerships may or may not be entitled to the privilege against self-incrimination. While older cases flatly held that there was such a privilege as to partnership records,⁴⁶ the Supreme Court set out a test in United States v. White⁴⁷ to determine whether the group documents are or are not within the scope of the privilege:

The test, . . . is whether one can fairly say under all the circumstances that a particular type of organization has a character so impersonal in the scope of its membership and activities that it cannot be said to embody or represent the purely private or personal interests of its constituents, but rather to embody their common or group interests only. If so, the privilege cannot be invoked on behalf of the organization or its representatives in their official capacity.

¶27 The lower courts, of course, quickly followed this test⁴⁸ and in 1974 the Supreme Court reaffirmed White in

⁴⁵United States v. Fleischman, 339 U.S. 349 (1950); United States v. White, 322 U.S. 694 (1943); United States v. Gasoline Retailers Ass'n., Inc., 285 F.2d 688 (7th Cir. 1961); Lumber Products Ass'n. v. United States, 144 F.2d 546 (9th Cir. 1944), rev'd. on other grounds, 330 U.S. 395 (1947).

⁴⁶See, e.g., United States v. Brasley, 268 F. 59 (W.D. Pa. 1920).

⁴⁷322 U.S. 694, 701 (1943).

⁴⁸The cases held that a partnership, because of its size and the way business was conducted, was an impersonal business entity. Concluding that the individual partners had no private or personal interest in the partnership records, it was held that neither the partners nor the partnership could claim the privilege against self-incrimination as to the partnership books or records. See, e.g., United States v. Wernes, 157 F.2d 797 (5th Cir. 1946); United States v. Silverstein, 314 F.2d 789 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 374 U.S. 807 (1963).

Bellis v. United States.⁴⁹ The Bellis Court held that a three-man law partnership, which employed six other people and was in existence for almost fifteen years, had an established institutional identity of its own, independent of the partners. Thus, its records and books could be subpoenaed and no claim of privilege would attach to them. Several factors supported the conclusion that the partnership was a separate entity. It had its own bank account, filed its own tax returns, and it could be sued in its own name. Further, the books reflecting receipts and disbursements of the partnership did not contain personal information and therefore were held in a representative, not personal, capacity.

¶28 The Court, however, did not abrogate the privilege

⁴⁹ 417 U.S. 85, 93-94 (1974):

We think it is similarly clear that partnerships may and frequently do represent organized institutional activity so as to preclude any claim of Fifth Amendment privilege with respect to the partnership's financial records. Some of the most powerful private institutions in the Nation are conducted in the partnership form. Wall Street law firms and stock brokerage firms provide significant examples. These are often large, impersonal, highly structured enterprises of essentially perpetual duration. The personal interest of any individual partner in the financial records of a firm of this scope is obviously highly attenuated. It is inconceivable that a brokerage house with offices from coast to coast handling millions of dollars of investment transactions annually should be entitled to immunize its records from S.E.C. scrutiny solely because it operates as a partnership rather than in the corporate form. Although none of the reported cases has involved a partnership of quite this magnitude, it is hardly surprising that all of the courts of appeals which have addressed the question have concluded that White's analysis requires rejection of any claim of privilege in the financial records of a large business enterprise conducted in the partnership form.

against self-incrimination of all partnerships.⁵⁰ Each partnership must be examined individually to see whether or not its records are covered by the privilege.⁵¹

VI. Federal Immunity--Civil Liabilities

¶29 18 U.S.C. §6002 specifically provides that immunized evidence may not be used against the witness in any criminal case. By negative implication, the use of such evidence in a civil action would be allowed. The Supreme Court holds that immunity statutes need not protect against penalties of a non-criminal nature in order to be constitutional.⁵² Thus, while immunized evidence may be used

⁵⁰The court intimated that temporary associations to carry out a few short-duration projects, or small family partnerships, or a partnership with some pre-existing relationship of confidentiality among the partners could present different cases. Bellis v. United States, 417 U.S. 85 (1974).

⁵¹If the partnership records are found to be personal and covered by the Fifth Amendment, the question arises: may one partner produce them, over the objections of the other? Couch v. United States, 409 U.S. 322 (1973) (accountant compelled to produce client's records) indicates that the answer would be yes. Cf. Fraiser v. Cupp, 394 U.S. 731 (1969) (consent by joint use of bag) and United States v. Matlock, 415 U.S. 164 (1974) (joint illicit relationship). Two Fourth Amendment cases also point toward an affirmative answer. But see In re Subpoena Duces Tecum, 81 F. Supp. 418 (W.D. Cal. 1948).

⁵²Ullmann v. United States, 350 U.S. 422 (1956). There, the witness was granted full transactional immunity and asked to testify about his Communist Party membership. He refused to answer, saying the statutory immunity was insufficient since he could become subject to the loss of his job, expulsion from labor unions, restricted passport eligibility, and public opprobrium. The Court responded that the Fifth Amendment only applies where the witness is required to give testimony that might expose him to a criminal charge. Ullmann's contempt conviction was affirmed. See also In re Michaelson, 511 F.2d 892 (9th Cir. 1975); In re Bonk, 527 F.2d 120 (7th Cir. 1975).

against a witness in a civil action,⁵³ if there is a possibility that the evidence will be used against the witness in a criminal proceeding, the privilege applies.⁵⁴ The main consideration is not the context in which the testimony is given, but the use to which the testimony may be put,⁵⁵ criminal or non-criminal.

¶30 If the privilege applies, i.e. there is a possibility of criminal use of the testimony, the witness may be penalized neither civilly nor criminally for asserting his privilege against self-incrimination.⁵⁶ If immunity is granted, however, thus removing the constitutionally-prohibited criminal sanction, civil or other penalties may be imposed on the witness.⁵⁷ Once the possibility of criminal use is removed, the testimony itself may be used in a proceeding

⁵³United States v. Cappetto, 502 F.2d 1351 (7th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 420 U.S. 925 (1975).

⁵⁴Lefkowitz v. Turley, 414 U.S. 70, 77 (1973); Boulware v. Battaglia, 344 F. Supp. 889 (D. Del. 1972), aff'd., 478 F.2d 1398 (2d Cir. 1973).

⁵⁵Clearly, the mere labelling of an action or penalty as civil or criminal is not decisive. Boyd v. United States, 116 U.S. 616 (1886). See also United States v. United States Coin & Currency, 401 U.S. 715 (1971).

⁵⁶Lefkowitz v. Turley, 414 U.S. 70 (1973) (loss of government contracts); United States v. United States Coin and Currency, 401 U.S. 715 (1971) (loss of money seized in a gambling raid); Gardner v. Broderick, 392 U.S. 273 (1968) (loss of public employment); Sperack v. Klein, 385 U.S. 511 (1967) (disbarment proceedings); United States v. Cappetto, 502 F.2d 1351 (7th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 420 U.S. 925 (1975) (divestiture of a property interest in a building).

⁵⁷Gardner v. Broderick, supra.

imposing a penalty on the witness. Thus in the case of Gardner v. Broderick,⁵⁸ the Supreme Court said that if a public employee, called to testify concerning the performance of his public trust, were given immunity he could be dismissed from his job on the basis of his compelled testimony.

¶31 Two recent state court decisions⁵⁹ hold that the testimony of a lawyer, given under a grant of immunity, could be used against that lawyer in a disbarment proceeding. The rationale was that a disbarment proceeding is not a criminal case within the meaning of the immunity statutes involved or the Fifth Amendment. Additionally, it was said, the purpose of disbarment was not to inflict punishment but to protect the public.

VII. Federal Immunity--Effect on Prior Convictions

A. Convictions

¶32 The grant of immunity under 18 U.S.C. §6002 has no effect on a prior conviction, even though the witness may be forced thereby to admit his involvement in the crime

⁵⁸ Id.

⁵⁹ Maryland State Bar Ass'n. Inc. v. Sugarman, 273 Md. 306, 329 A.2d 1 (1974), cert. denied, 420 U.S. 974 (1975) (18 U.S.C. §6002 involved); Committee on Ethics of West Virginia State Bar v. Graziani, 200 S.E.2d 353 (W. Va. Sup. Ct. App. 1973), cert. denied, 416 U.S. 995 (1974) (state immunity statute involved).

for which he was convicted.⁶⁰ Since 18 U.S.C. §6002 is a testimonial, or use, immunity statute, it merely requires that compelled evidence (or any evidence derived therefrom) not be used against the witness in any criminal case.⁶¹

¶33 When pronouncing sentence for the prior conviction, the judge may not in any way use the intervening immunized testimony of the defendant.⁶² Even though the conviction is on appeal, this is not a reason for denying a grant of immunity since the appeal can only be based on the trial record.⁶³

B. Guilty Pleas

¶34 A guilty plea waives the privilege against self-incrimination as to that crime. Questioning of a defendant about facts relating to the crime to which the guilty plea relates necessitates no grant of immunity. The guilty plea, however, is not a waiver of the privilege concerning other crimes, even those based on the same set of facts. To question a person who pleads guilty to a crime, immunity must be granted if the testimony could provide evidence

⁶⁰Kastigar v. United States, 406 U.S. 441, 461 (1972). See also In re Liddy, 506 F.2d 1293 (D.C. Cir. 1974). A similar rule obtained under the old federal transaction immunity statutes. See, e.g., Katz v. United States, 389 U.S. 347 (1967).

⁶¹In re Bonk, 527 F.2d 120 (7th Cir. 1975).

⁶²United States v. Laca, 499 F.2d 922 (5th Cir. 1974); United States v. Wilson, 488 F.2d 1231 (2d Cir. 1973), rev'd, 421 U.S. 309 (1975) (defendant entitled only to resentencing by a judge who is unaware of the immunized testimony).

⁶³In re Lysen, 374 F. Supp. 1122 (N.D. Ill. 1974). See also Katz v. United States, 389 U.S. 347 (1967) (transaction immunity grant).

that could be used in another prosecution for either a federal or state crime.⁶⁴

VIII. Federal Immunity--Non-Testimonial Evidence

¶35 18 U.S.C. §6002 provides that "no testimony or other information" compelled under the immunity grant may be used against the witness. 18 U.S.C. §6001(2) states that "other information" includes any "book, paper, document, record, recording, or other material." The legislative history indicates that "other information" is to include all information "given as testimony."⁶⁵

¶36 The "given as testimony" qualification on immunity is consistent with Supreme Court decisions that some evidence is not testimonial, but real, and thus is not entitled to the privilege against self-incrimination. The privilege is only to protect against compulsion of the accused's communications and not compulsion which makes the accused

⁶⁴United States v. Stephens, 492 F.2d 1367 (6th Cir. 1974); United States v. Seavers, 472 F.2d 607 (6th Cir. 1973); In re Sadin, 509 F.2d 1252 (2d Cir. 1975).

⁶⁵H. Rep. No. 61-1549, 91st Cong., 2d Sess. 42 (1970) observes:

Subsection (2) defines "other information" to include books, papers, and other materials. The phrase is used in contradistinction to oral testimony. It would include, for example, electronically stored information on computer tapes. Its scope is intended to be comprehensive, including all information given as testimony, but not orally.

CONTINUED

2 OF 5

a source of real or physical evidence.⁶⁶ Thus, even when given under a grant of immunity, any real or physical evidence which (under prevailing decisions) is not entitled to the protection of the Fifth Amendment privilege may be used in a criminal proceeding.⁶⁷ The wise prosecutor, however, will avoid this issue altogether by obtaining all real and physical evidence in a non-immunizing context.

IX. Federal Immunity--How Immunity is Conferred

A. Statutory Immunity

¶37 When a witness refuses to give evidence on the basis of his privilege against self-incrimination, he may be compelled to testify under an order of immunity, as provided

⁶⁶ On this basis it has been held that a witness-accused has no Fifth Amendment privilege to refuse to:

(1) exhibit his physical characteristics. Holt v. United States, 218 U.S. 245 (1910) (put on clothing to ascertain its fit); United States v. Wade, 388 U.S. 218 (1963) (appear in line-up, perform movements, and speak certain phrases);

(2) submit to standardized medical tests. Schmerber v. California, 384 U.S. 757 (1966) (taking blood samples);

(3) furnish handwriting exemplars and submit to fingerprinting. Gilbert v. California, 388 U.S. 263 (1967); or

(4) submit voice exemplars. United States v. Dionisio, 410 U.S. 1 (1972).

⁶⁷ This must be so since "[t]his statutory immunity is intended to be as broad as, but no broader than the privilege against self-incrimination." S. Rep. No. 91-617, 91st Cong., 1st Sess. 145 (1969). See also, United States v. Hawkins, 501 F.2d 1029 (9th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 1079 (1974).

in 18 U.S.C. §§6001-6005. Sections 6003-6005 provide that an order may be issued even though the witness has not actually refused to testify, but the order does not become effective, under section 6002, until and unless there is a refusal grounded on the privilege against self-incrimination.⁶⁸

¶38 1. Court or Grand Jury Proceedings, Section 6003:

Orders to compel the testimony of witnesses or the production of information may be obtained prospectively from a district court by the United States Attorney, for the judicial district in which the proceeding is to be held, "with the approval of the Attorney General, the Deputy Attorney General, or any designated Assistant Attorney General." The United States Attorney must indicate that in his judgement:

1. The witness's testimony or information may be necessary to the public interest; and
2. The witness has refused or is likely to refuse to testify on the basis of his privilege against self-incrimination.

The district court "shall issue" an immunity order upon receipt of such an application. The court is without discretion and its function is purely ministerial.⁶⁹

The judge cannot initiate an immunity order.⁷⁰ Witnesses

⁶⁸ United States v. Seavers, 472 F.2d 607 (6th Cir. 1973).

⁶⁹ United States v. Leyva, 513 F.2d 774 (5th Cir. 1975); In re Grand Jury Investigation, 486 F.2d 1013 (3d Cir. 1973), cert. denied, 417 U.S. 919 (1974). The court also may not question the judgment of the United States Attorney that the testimony is necessary or that a refusal to testify is probable. In re Lochiatto, 497 F.2d 803 (1st Cir. 1974).

⁷⁰ For that reason, a defendant cannot demand that a judge grant immunity to a defense witness. Thompson v. Garrison, 516 F.2d 986 (4th Cir.), cert. denied, 423 U.S. 933 (1975); United States v. Allstate Mortgage Corp., 507 F.2d 492 (7th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 421 U.S. 999 (1975).

whom the government seeks to immunize have neither a right to notice and a hearing, nor standing to contest the immunity order.⁷¹ Minor variations in procedure are permissible so long as all statutory procedural requirements are satisfied by the time of the hearing to grant immunity.⁷²

¶39 2. Proceedings Before Administrative Agencies, Section 6004:

Federal administrative agencies with power to issue subpoenas and take sworn testimony are empowered to issue immunity orders with the approval of the Attorney General. Since, however, the statute requires neither that the witness appear under subpoena nor that he testify under oath, absence of these factors should not render a witness's immunity ineffective.⁷³ Some agencies not covered by section 6004 are, in other sections of the U.S.C. given power to

⁷¹United States v. Leyva, 513 F.2d 774 (5th Cir. 1975); United States v. Braasch, 505 F.2d 139 (7th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 421 U.S. 910 (1975).

⁷²The statute envisions a United States Attorney first obtaining the approval of the Attorney General, a Deputy, or a designated Assistant, and then proceeding to a district court for the issuance of an immunity order. In In re Di Bella, 499 F.2d 1175 (2d Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 1032 (1974), however, a Special Attorney, attached to a Strike Force, sought Justice Department approval for an immunity order without the knowledge of the local United States Attorney. Only at the hearing on the application did the United States Attorney appear and sign the application for the order. The immunity order which issued was held valid since all of the statutory requirements were satisfied.

⁷³United States v. Welden, 377 U.S. 95 (1963).

grant immunity in connection with specific types of reports."

¶40 3. Congressional Hearings, Section 6005:

The Houses of Congress and their committees may initiate a grant of immunity. A "duly authorized representative" of the House or the committee must apply to a United States district court and show:

1. The House or committee has approved the request for an immunity order by an affirmative vote of
 - a. a majority of the "members present" of the House, or
 - b. two-thirds of the full membership of the committee; and
2. That the Attorney General has been given at least ten days notice of an intention to request an immunity order.

Here, unlike Sections 6003 and 6004, the Attorney General has no veto, but he may [under Section 6005(c)] delay the issuance of an order for up to twenty days from the date of the request. The court, again, has no discretion to pass on the necessity or wisdom of the requested grant of immunity.⁷⁵

⁷⁴For example: Environmental Protection Agency (records relating to the distribution of certain poisons) 7 U.S.C. §135c(1947); Department of Health, Education and Welfare (records concerning interstate shipments of hazardous substances) 15 U.S.C. §127 (1970); Commissioner of Immigration and Naturalization (records pertaining to the keeping of an alien woman for immoral purposes) 18 U.S.C. §2424 (1948); Food and Drug Administration (records concerning interstate movement of food, drugs, devices, and cosmetics) 21 U.S.C. §373 (1970).

⁷⁵The courts have, however, indicated some willingness to let the procedure of application serve as

. . . a sort of declaratory judgement proceeding not on the wisdom of conferring immunity or not, but on the question of constitutional jurisdictions of Congress over the inquiry area, statutory (or resolution) jurisdiction of the particular agent of Congress over the inquiry, and relevance of the information sought to the authorized inquiry.

B. Constitutional Immunity

¶41. 1. Indicted Witness

In the federal system, when the government calls an indicted defendant before a grand jury and interrogates him concerning the subject matter of the crime for which he already stands formally charged, there must be an intentional and knowing waiver of the privilege against self-incrimination by the defendant. Otherwise, the testimony and its fruits may not be used against him.⁷⁶

¶42. 2. Unindicted Witness

Even absent a statutory grant of immunity, a defendant may be entitled to constitutional immunity in the form of suppression of his incriminating testimony.⁷⁷ Based directly on the Fifth Amendment's prohibition of compulsion of a witness to testify against himself, this immunity is held, however, to apply only to situations similar to that of the Miranda case. That is, even absent an assertion of the privilege, any incriminating testimony will be barred from use against the defendant only if, when given, the defendant was the object of custodial interrogation.⁷⁸ As a rule,

⁷⁶United States v. Calandra, 414 U.S. 338, 345-46 (1974); United States v. Mandujano, 425 U.S. 564 (1976).

⁷⁷See, e.g., Miranda v. Arizona, 384 U.S. 436 (1966).

⁷⁸Garner v. United States, 451 F.2d 167 (1976); United States v. Mandujano, 425 U.S. 564 (1976). See also United States v. Luther, 521 F.2d 408 (9th Cir. 1975); United States ex. rel. Sanney v. Montayne, 500 F.2d 411 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 1027 (1974); State v. Hall, 421 F.2d 540 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 397 U.S. 990 (1969).

therefore, when an unindicted witness is called before a grand jury, if he reveals information instead of claiming his privilege, he has lost the benefit of the privilege.⁷⁹ The privilege must be asserted, the rationale generally being that a subpoena to testify is insufficient government "compulsion" to bring the privilege against self-incrimination automatically into play.⁸⁰ The Supreme Court case of Garner v.

⁷⁹Garner v. United States, 451 F.2d 167 (1976), citing United States v. Kordel, 397 U.S. 1 (1970). The Court said, however, that this principle frequently has been recognized in dictum, citing Maness v. Meyers, 419 U.S. 449, 466 (1975); Rogers v. United States, 340 U.S. 367, 370-71 (1951); Smith v. United States, 337 U.S. 137, 150 (1949); United States v. Monia, 317 U.S. 424, 427 (1943); Vajtauer v. Commissioner of Immigration, 273 U.S. 103, 112-13 (1927).

⁸⁰In Garner, supra, note 79, the Court said at 4323:

These decisions stand for the proposition that, in the ordinary case, if a witness under compulsion to testify makes disclosures instead of claiming the privilege, the Government has not "compelled" him to incriminate himself.⁹

The Court's footnote 9 reads:

This conclusion has not always been couched in the language used here. Some cases have indicated that a nonclaiming witness has "waived" the privilege, see, e.g., Vajtauer v. Commissioner of Immigration, 273 U.S. 102, 113 (1927). Others have indicated that such a witness testifies "voluntarily," see, e.g., Rogers v. United States, 340 U.S. at 371. Neither usage seems analytically sound. The cases do not apply a "waiver" standard as that term was used in Johnson v. Zerbst, 304 U.S. 458 (1938), and we recently have made clear that an individual may lose the benefit of the privilege without making a knowing and intelligent waiver. See Schneckloth v. Bustamonte, 412 U.S. 218, 222-227, 235-240, 246-247 (1973). Moreover, it seems desirable to reserve the term "waiver" in these cases for the process by which one affirmatively renounces the protection of the privilege, see, e.g., Smith v. United States, 337 U.S. 137, 150 (1949). The concept of "voluntariness" is related to the concept of "compulsion." But it may promote clarity to use the latter term in cases where disclosures are required in the face of a claim of privilege. . . .

United States,⁸¹ restating these principles, involved the assertion of the privilege in the context of a voluntarily filed tax return. Significantly, the Court said:

. . . the rule that a witness must claim the privilege is consistent with the fundamental purpose of the Fifth Amendment--the preservation of an adversary system of criminal justice. See Tehan v. Shott, 382 U.S. 406, 415 (1966). That system is undermined when a government deliberately seeks to avoid the burdens of independent investigation by compelling self-incriminating disclosures. In areas where the government cannot be said to be compelling such information, however, there is no such circumvention of the constitutionally mandated policy of adversary criminal proceedings.⁸²

¶43 A prosecutor has discretion as to when to charge a putative defendant with a crime. Suppose the putative defendant, not yet indicted, were subpoenaed before the grand jury and, without asserting his privilege against self-incrimination, unwittingly gave incriminatory testimony. Under the general federal rule, since there was no constitutional "compulsion," that testimony may be used against that defendant. Yet it can be argued that the witness has been compelled to incriminate himself.

¶44 Nevertheless, when the Supreme Court was faced with a closely related issue, in United States v. Mandujano,⁸³ it followed the traditional approach. There, Mandujano was subpoenaed before a grand jury investigating local

⁸¹Id. at 4323.

⁸²Id. at 4326.

⁸³425 U.S. 564 (1976).

narcotics traffic as a result of information concerning his attempted sale of heroin to an agent. He was warned by the prosecutor: he need not answer incriminating questions, all other questions must be answered truthfully on pain of perjury charges, and he could have a lawyer, though not inside the grand jury room. Later, Mandujano was charged with perjury for admittedly false statements made to the grand jury about his involvement in the attempted heroin sale. Reversing the Fifth Circuit, the plurality opinion held that Miranda warnings need not be given a grand jury witness called to testify about criminal activities in which he may have been personally involved. It was held, therefore, that the failure to give such warnings is no basis for having the false statements suppressed in the subsequent prosecution of the witness for perjury based on those statements.

¶45 Part of this holding in the plurality opinion was unnecessary to the decision of the case. Even if the subpoena to a putative defendant were held to be "compulsion," thereby protecting by constitutional immunity all statements from use against the witness, perjurious statements would not be so protected.⁸⁴ With this principle, the four concurring justices⁸⁵ agreed. The implication of the holding that no Miranda warnings were required before grand jury testimony of a putative defendant were taken is unnecessary

⁸⁴ See discussion of perjury in this memorandum, ¶19, supra.

⁸⁵ Brennan, J., joined by Marshall, J. filed a separate concurring opinion. Stewart, J., joined by Blackmun, J. also filed a separate concurring opinion.

to the result, is far-reaching, and was not approved of by the four concurring justices. The implication is that the compulsion exerted over a putative defendant when subpoenaed before a grand jury is constitutionally insufficient to bring the Fifth Amendment privilege to bear. Hence, if he does not affirmatively assert the privilege his incriminating statements may be used against him. In Mandujano's case, then, his testimony could be used not only for his perjury conviction but also at a trial for attempted sale of heroin.⁸⁶

¶46 All eight participating justices⁸⁷ agreed the testimony should be used to prove perjury. The justices split evenly on whether testimony in these circumstances, absent perjury, should be otherwise used against the witness.⁸⁸

A wise prosecutor, therefore, when calling a grand jury witness whom the prosecutor has probable cause to suspect committed a crime about which the witness will be asked to testify, will obtain an intentional waiver by the witness of his privilege against self-incrimination.

⁸⁶ Indeed, Mandujano was convicted for attempting to distribute heroin. His grand jury testimony, however, was not utilized by the prosecution at the trial. Thus, Mandujano did receive a sort of immunity from the use of his statements, except with regard to the perjury conviction. This outcome is consistent with that of a statutory immunity grant.

⁸⁷ Justice Stevens took no part in the consideration or decision of the case.

⁸⁸ Justice Brennan, joined by Justice Marshall, argued that a putative defendant subpoenaed before a grand jury was under constitutional compulsion. In the absence of an intentional and intelligent waiver of the Fifth Amendment privilege by the witness, none of his testimony should be used against him; they also argued that the witness had the right to a lawyer inside the grand jury room.

X. New York Immunity--Generally

A. Statutory Immunity--Transactional

¶47 The basic definition of the scope of statutory immunity in New York appears in section 50.10 of the N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law (McKinney 1971) which provides:

1. "Immunity." A person who has been a witness in a legal proceeding, and who cannot, except as otherwise provided in this subdivision, be convicted of any offense or subjected to any penalty or forfeiture for or on account of any transaction, matter or thing concerning which he gave evidence therein, possesses "immunity" from any such conviction, penalty, or forfeiture. A person who possesses such immunity may nevertheless be convicted of perjury as a result of having given false testimony in such legal proceeding, and may be convicted of or adjudged in contempt as a result of having contumaciously refused to give evidence therein.

This statutory immunity is "transactional"; a witness cannot be convicted of any crime "concerning which" he gives evidence under circumstances rendering a grant of immunity effective. This is true even if the state is able to prove his guilt by evidence obtained wholly independently of the immunized evidence. Although this type of immunity is broader than that necessary to protect the privilege against self-incrimination,⁸⁹ transactional immunity prevails in New York.⁹⁰

¶48 To determine the exact scope of New York's statutory immunity, the critical question always is: how much must

⁸⁹ People v. La Bello, 24 N.Y.2d 598, 249 N.E.2d 412, 301 N.Y.S.2d 544 (1969). New York's privilege against self-incrimination is found in the New York Constitution, Article I §6.

⁹⁰ Matter of Gold v. Menna, 25 N.Y.2d 475, 255 N.E.2d 235, 307 N.Y.S.2d 33 (1969).

a witness say about a crime to have given evidence "concerning" that crime, and thereby receiving total immunity?

¶49 The answer is: very little. In 1903, in People ex rel. Lewisohn v. O'Brien,⁹¹ a leading decision, Lewisohn was questioned during the course of an investigation of another's conducting a gambling establishment at certain premises. Lewisohn was asked whether he had ever in his life been at that address. He refused to answer, but his subsequent conviction for contempt for such refusal was reversed. The court stressed that to invoke his constitutional privilege a witness need not be asked for an admission of guilt, but could refuse to supply any information which might constitute a link in an incriminatory chain of evidence.⁹²

¶50 The scope of the implications of O'Brien is illustrated by People ex rel. Coyle v. Truesdell.⁹³

One of the co-relators in that case, a grocer, appeared under subpoena before a grand jury investigating corruption in the purchase of foodstuffs by city relief officers. He was later indicted for bribery. Before the grand jury he gave his address, and when asked if that was his store or residence, he replied, "residence and store both." In explaining why this testimony gave him immunity from the bribery charges, the court said:

⁹¹176 N.Y. 253, 68 N.E. 353 (1903).

⁹²176 N.Y. at 264-65, 68 N.E. at 356. See also People ex rel. Taylor v. Forbes, 143 N.Y. 219 (1894).

⁹³259 App. Div. 282, 18 N.Y.S.2d 947 (2d Dept. 1940).

Thus it was established that he had a store at "101 Liberty Street." It is quite conceivable, in the light of the nature of the charge, that witnesses would be called to testify that directions were given them, attributable to [the allegedly corrupt official] Sloan, to go to this store to secure commodities. By this testimony, the appellant admits that it is his store. This may very well be a link in the chain of proof against him.⁹⁴

The implicit premise is that if the nexus between solicited testimony and the crime with which the witness is later charged were sufficient to permit the witness, absent an immunity order, to refuse to respond on the basis of his constitutional privilege, then the nexus is also sufficient to extend immunity to that crime if a response is compelled under an immunity order.

¶51 This standard presents vexing practical difficulties to a prosecutor. Whether evidence given by a defendant might constitute a link in the chain of evidence tending to convict him of a particular crime ultimately depends on the degree of ingenuity a judge is prepared to use in fashioning a hypothetical chain. Fortunately, however, the courts have been loathe to indulge in liberal applications of the "any link" standard. A few months later the Second Department spoke again, saying:

Relator testified to nothing before the grand jury except his name and address. Such evidence would not constitute a link in the chain of evidence against him. . . and did not entitle him to immunity.⁹⁵

⁹⁴Id. at 285-86, 18 N.Y.S.2d at 950.

⁹⁵People ex rel. Bekoris v. Truesdell, 259 App. Div. 1091 (2d Dept. 1940).

¶52 The result is that New York statutory immunity gives a witness "complete immunity as to any and all crimes to which [his] testimony relate[s]." ⁹⁶

¶53 In a grand jury proceeding, this immunity automatically protects any "responsive" answer by any witness; the witness need not assert his privilege before receiving immunity.

B. Constitutional Immunity--Testimonial

¶54 As a matter of New York constitutional law, ⁹⁷ use of incriminatory evidence compelled from a witness is forbidden. ⁹⁸ Moreover, and in contrast to federal law, when a "prospective defendant" or the "target of an investigation" is subpoenaed to testify before a grand jury, his testimony

⁹⁶ In re Cioffi, 8 N.Y.2d 220, 226, 168 N.E.2d 663, 665, 203 N.Y.S.2d 841, 844 (1960); see also Anonymous v. Anonymous, 39 App. Div.2d 536, 331 N.Y.S.2d 144 (1st Dept. 1972). In the recent case of People v. McFarlan, 52 App. Div.2d 112 (1st Dept. 1976), a new limitation on the broad scope of transactional immunity was added. The witness had been indicted on drug charges for sales in June 1974. She was later called before a different grand jury investigating a murder occurring in December 1974. While testifying, she blurted out statements about the drug arrest. In denying her motion to dismiss the indictment on the drug sales, the First Department said immunity did not extend to her indictment since the answer was "unresponsive" to the question. The court went on to say, however, that her statement ("I sold drugs in the past") does not confer immunity "since the relationship between that statement and the 'transaction, matter or thing' for which defendant seeks immunity is not a substantial one. . . . The admission of illegal activity by the defendant did not specifically relate to the crimes charged and immunity, therefore, did not obtain."

⁹⁷ N.Y. Const. art. I, §6 (1974).

⁹⁸ People v. Steuding, 6 N.Y.2d 214, 160 N.E.2d 468, 189 N.Y.S.2d 166 (1959).

is automatically protected by constitutional immunity.⁹⁹

He need not assert his privilege against self-incrimination affirmatively since the subpoena itself is deemed sufficient "compulsion" to raise the privilege.¹⁰⁰

¶55 This automatic immunity is testimonial, however, and does not have the breadth of the statutory transactional immunity.¹⁰¹ It prohibits the direct and indirect use of the compelled testimony. The burden of proving non-use of the tainted evidence is on the prosecution.¹⁰²

¶56 Questions relating to the scope of testimonial immunity in New York will probably develop along lines similar to

⁹⁹ People v. Avant, 69 Misc.2d 445, 330 N.Y.S.2d 201, rev'd., 39 App. Div.2d 389, 334 N.Y.S.2d 768, rev'd., 33 N.Y.2d 265, 307 N.E.2d 230, 352 N.Y.S.2d 161 (1973); People v. Laino, 10 N.Y.2d 161, 176 N.E.2d 571, 218 N.Y.S.2d 647 (1961), appeal dismissed, cert. denied, 374 U.S. 104 (1961); People v. Waterman, 9 N.Y.2d 561, 175 N.E.2d 445, 216 N.Y.S.2d 70, 90 A.L.R.2d 726 (1961). For a case distinguishing "prospective defendant" from mere witness, see People v. Yonkers Contracting Co., 24 App. Div.2d 641, 262 N.Y.S.2d 298 (2d Dept. 1965), modified on other grounds, 17 N.Y.2d 322, 217 N.E.2d 829, 270 N.Y.S.2d 745 (1965).

¹⁰⁰ United States ex rel. Laino v. Warden of Wallkill Prison, 246 F. Supp. 72 (S.D.N.Y. 1965), aff'd., 355 F.2d 208 (2d Cir. 1966). This case interpreted the New York constitutional privilege against self-incrimination.

¹⁰¹ People v. Avant, 33 N.Y.2d 265, 307 N.E.2d 230, 352 N.Y.S.2d 161 (1973); In People v. Laino, 10 N.Y.2d 161, 173, 176 N.E.2d 571, 578, 218 N.Y.S.2d 647, 657 (1961), the court said:

Complete immunity from prosecution may be obtained by a prospective defendant, or any witness, only by strict compliance with the procedural requirements of our immunity statutes.

¹⁰² People v. Yonkers Contracting Co., 24 App. Div.2d 641, 262 N.Y.S.2d 298, modified on other grounds, 17 N.Y.2d 322, 217 N.E.2d 829, 270 N.Y.S.2d 745 (1966).

federal law.¹⁰³

XI. New York Immunity--Effect on Other Jurisdictions

A. Prosecution in Another State

¶157 New York courts long held the view that:

. . . a witness may be compelled to answer in a state proceeding, as long as the immunity granted by the state protects against prosecution under its laws, even though it may not protect against prosecution by the federal government or by another state.¹⁰⁴

The United States Supreme Court, in Murphy v. Waterfront Commission of New York Harbor,¹⁰⁵ held, however, that any testimony given under a grant of immunity by one state will be afforded use immunity status in any subsequent federal (and, by implication, any other state) prosecution.¹⁰⁶

¹⁰³ Federal immunity is based on an act of Congress, while New York testimonial immunity is based on the New York constitution. Nevertheless, since the federal statute was intended to be coextensive with the Fifth Amendment privilege, the analogy will be strong: the Fifth Amendment privilege against self-incrimination and the New York constitutional privilege against self-incrimination are identical.

¹⁰⁴ People v. Riela, 9 App. Div.2d 481, 195 N.Y.S.2d 558 (3d Dept. 1959), rev'd. on other grounds, 7 N.Y.2d 571, 576, 166 N.E.2d 840, 842, 200 N.Y.S.2d 43, 45, reargument denied, 8 N.Y.2d 1008, 169 N.E.2d 439, 205 N.Y.S.2d 352, cert. denied, 364 U.S. 915,

¹⁰⁵ 378 U.S. 52 (1964).

¹⁰⁶ Federal courts have interpreted Murphy, supra at note 9, as providing use immunity, vis-a-vis other states, to testimony compelled under one state's immunity statutes. See, e.g., United States ex rel. Catema v. Elias, 449 F.2d 40 (3d Cir. 1971), rev'd. on other grounds, 406 U.S. 952 (1972).

B. Prosecution by the Federal Government

¶58 As noted above, Murphy held that state witnesses who are compelled to testify and incriminate themselves under a state grant of immunity automatically receive use immunity for their compelled testimony in federal prosecutions.

C. Prosecution by a Foreign Sovereign

¶59 The Supreme Court, in Zicarelli v. New Jersey Investigation Commission,¹⁰⁷ specifically declined to decide if the Fifth Amendment requires that a grant of immunity protect a witness from foreign prosecution to be co-extensive with the privilege against self-incrimination. The New York courts also have not squarely faced this question. A post-Murphy decision by a lower court,¹⁰⁸ however, indicates that New York follows the majority view that a state's immunity statute need not protect against foreign prosecution to be constitutional.

XII. New York Immunity--Effect of Non-Compliance with the Immunity Agreement

A. Perjury

¶60 The definition of immunity in Section 50.10 of N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law (McKinney 1971) provides that a witness who perjures himself while testifying under a grant of immunity

¹⁰⁷406 U.S. 472 (1972).

¹⁰⁸People v. Woodruff, 50 Misc.2d 430, 270 N.Y.S.2d 838 (Sup. Ct. Dutchess County 1966).

may be prosecuted for such perjury.¹⁰⁹

B. Contempt

¶61 If the witness refuses to answer or evasively answers¹¹⁰ while under a grant of immunity, such testimony may be used against him in a future contempt prosecution.¹¹¹

It must first, however, be explained to the witness that he will receive immunity before a contempt prosecution will be possible.¹¹² A witness may be tried for perjury or contempt for statements made while testifying after having been granted constitutional use immunity for testimony illegally coerced.¹¹³ While the witness would be afforded use

¹⁰⁹Ruskin v. Detken, 32 N.Y.2d 293, 298 N.E.2d 101, 344 N.Y.S.2d 933 (1973). Perjury is also not excused because of some defect in the proceedings in which the false testimony is given. People v. Ward, 37 App. Div.2d 174, 323 N.Y.S.2d 316 (1st Dept. 1971).

¹¹⁰Consistent answers of "Don't remember" by a witness may constitute contempt. Second Additional Grand Jury of Kings County v. Cirillo, 16 App. Div.2d 605, 230 N.Y.S.2d 303, aff'd., 12 N.Y.2d 206, 188 N.E.2d 138, 237 N.Y.S.2d 709 (1962).

¹¹¹Matter of Gold v. Menna, 25 N.Y.2d 475, 255 N.E.2d 235, 307 N.Y.S.2d 33 (1969); this is the rule if answering violates the tenets of the witness's religion, People v. Woodruff, 26 App. Div.2d 236, 272 N.Y.S.2d 786, aff'd., 21 N.Y.2d 848, 236 N.E.2d 159, 288 N.Y.S.2d 1004 (1966). See N.Y. Penal Law §215.50(3) (McKinney 1967) for the statutory definition of this contempt.

¹¹²People v. Mulligan, 29 N.Y.2d 20, 272 N.E.2d 62, 323 N.Y.S.2d 681 (1971); People v. Tramunti, 29 N.Y.2d 28, 272 N.E.2d 66, 323 N.Y.S.2d 687 (1971); People v. Franzese, 16 App. Div.2d 804, 228 N.Y.S.2d 227, aff'd., 12 N.Y.2d 1039, 190 N.E.2d 25, 239 N.Y.S.2d 682 (1962).

¹¹³Ruskin v. Detken, 32 N.Y.2d 293, 298 N.E.2d 101, 344 N.Y.S.2d 933 (1973). In this case two policemen were asked to testify about incriminating matters. The prevailing rule in the police department was one similar to that held unconstitutional in Garrity v. New Jersey, 385 U.S. 493 (1967). In this case, however, the constitutional

immunity for any crimes he revealed while testifying, he would receive no immunity for the crimes of perjury and contempt.

XIII. New York Immunity--Effect of Inconsistent Statements in Other Proceedings

¶62 There are no New York cases dealing with the effect of immunity where a witness testifies inconsistently on two occasions. Obviously, given two inconsistent statements under oath, where neither is immunized, a prosecution for perjury will be possible. Otherwise, the considerations already discussed regarding the federal system would seem to apply (see federal section, ¶¶15-22, supra). It should make no difference in the analogy that federal immunity is testimonial and New York immunity is transactional; perjury vitiates any immunity grant.¹¹⁴

XIV. New York Immunity--Application to Corporations, Associations, and Partnerships

A. Corporations

¶63 New York case law holds that the privilege against

113 (continued)

objection was removed since the policemen would have been granted immunity from use of their incriminatory testimony. The court reasoned that automatic immunity would not protect perjurious or contemptuous testimony.

¹¹⁴The New York case on this point is People v. Goldman, 21 N.Y.2d 152, 234 N.E.2d 194, 287 N.Y.S.2d 7 (1967). See also People v. Tomasello, 21 N.Y.2d 143, 234 N.E.2d 287 N.Y.S.2d 1 (1967).

self-incrimination does not apply to corporations.¹¹⁵

When corporation books and records are subpoenaed, it may not refuse to produce them on the basis of the privilege. Further, an officer or agent of the corporation may not refuse to produce corporate records on the ground that the disclosures in them might incriminate him.¹¹⁶ A witness who does not have possession of the corporate records, however, cannot be compelled over a claim of privilege to answer questions seeking to elicit either the fact of possession or knowledge of the whereabouts of the records.¹¹⁷ This body of common law was recently supplanted by a consistent statutory provision which applies to grand jury proceedings, in Section 190.40(c) of N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law (McKinney 1975):

1. Every witness in a grand jury proceeding must give any evidence legally requested of him regardless of any protest or belief on his part that it may tend to incriminate him.

2. A witness who gives evidence in a grand jury proceeding receives immunity unless:

- (a) He has effectively waived such immunity pursuant to section 190.45; or
- (b) Such evidence is not responsive to any inquiry and is gratuitously given or volunteered by the witness with knowledge that it is not responsive;
- (c) The evidence given by the witness consists only of books, papers, records or other physical evidence of an enterprise, as defined in sub-

¹¹⁵Bleakey v. Schlesinger, 294 N.Y.312, 62 N.E.2d 85, 46 N.Y.S.2d 508 (1945).

¹¹⁶Id. Neither the officer nor agent receives immunity by virtue of the production of the records.

¹¹⁷People v. Gold, 7 App. Div.2d 739, 181 N.Y.S.2d 196 (2d Dept. 1959).

division one of section 175.00 of the penal law, the production of which is required by a subpoena duces tecum, and the witness does not possess a privilege against self-incrimination with respect to the production of such evidence. Any further evidence given by the witness entitles the witness to immunity except as provided in subdivisions (a) and (b) of this section.

B. Associations

¶64 Associations and unions, under case law, are treated the same as corporations.¹¹⁸ In grand jury proceedings N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §190.40 is applicable to associations and unions.¹¹⁹

C. Partnerships

¶65 In grand jury proceedings, partnerships will not be granted immunity regarding their subpoenaed books and records under section 190.40 if they fit into the statutory definition of "enterprise."¹²⁰ This definition raises the controversial "entity versus aggregate" issue regarding partnerships. There are no New York cases

¹¹⁸ Id. See also Triangle Publications v. Ferrare, 4 App. Div. 2d 591, 168 N.Y.S.2d 128; People v. Adams, 183 Misc. 357, 47 N.Y.S.2d 375, rev'd, 268 App. Div. 974, 52 N.Y.S. 2d 575, aff'd, 294 N.Y. 819, 47 N.Y.S.2d 943, 62 N.E.2d 244 (1944).

¹¹⁹ N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §190.40 (McKinney 1975) uses the word "enterprise," which is defined in N.Y. Penal Law §175.00 (1) (McKinney 1967) as:

. . . any entity of one or more person, corporate or otherwise, public or private, engaged in business, commercial, professional, industrial, eleemosynary, social, political or governmental activity.

¹²⁰ Id.

in point. It is quite conceivable that a court faced with the issue would follow the federal procedure. A federal court looks to the characteristics of the particular partnership before it to determine whether the partnership more closely resembles a corporation, or whether it has no separate existence apart from the partners.¹²¹

XV. New York Immunity--Civil Liabilities

¶66 The constitutional privilege against self-incrimination prevents the use of testimony, obtained from any witness by compulsion, in any proceeding which may result in the imposition of a criminal penalty or forfeiture on that witness. There is no constitutional right to refuse to give testimony which would merely expose the declarant to civil liability or social obloquy.¹²² The issue is not the nature of the proceeding or investigation in which the testimony is given, but rather the type of penalty or forfeiture to which the witness is exposed by the testimony.¹²³

¹²¹See discussion supra in text at ¶¶26-28.

¹²²People ex rel. Lewisohn v. O'Brien, 176 N.Y.253, 68 N.E.353 (1903). In 1917, it was held that disbarment of a lawyer was not a criminal penalty, Matter of Rouss, 221 N.Y.81, 116 N.E. 782, reargument denied, 221 N.Y. 667, 117 N.E. 1083, cert. denied, 246 U.S. 661 (1917).

¹²³The testimony protected is any which "might serve to facilitate the discovery of other circumstances sufficient to lead to conviction " People v. O'Brien, 176 N.Y. 253, 68 N.E. 353 (1903). See also Chappell v. Chappell, 116 App. Div. 573, 101 N.Y.S. 846 (4th Dept. 1906); New York C.P.L.R. §4501 (1963).

The key inquiry, then, in ascertaining whether a witness's testimony is privileged, is whether it may lead to a criminal or civil sanction.

¶67 The decision of the first relevant case to reach the Court of Appeals was ambiguous.¹²⁴ The lower courts, however, have not given the concept of criminal penalty an expansive reading in this context. Thus, the possibility that adultery would be revealed, subjecting the witness to a potential divorce suit,¹²⁵ or to deportation for moral turpitude,¹²⁶ did not trigger the witness's privilege against self-incrimination. Punitive damages in civil actions are also held non-criminal penalties.¹²⁷ In 1973, the Court of Appeals also held that dismissal from public

¹²⁴In re Nicastro, 305 N.Y. 983, 106 N.E.2d 63 (1952), involved a witness in a grand jury investigation who was granted immunity from prosecution. Nevertheless, he refused to testify on the ground that his testimony might reveal he had filed false returns, the fine for which the immunity did not cover. The County Court convicted him of contempt, noting that the immunity statute "expressly grant[ed] immunity not only against prosecution, but also against the imposition of any penalty or forfeiture." This plainly intimated that the grant immunized the witness from the Tax Law fine. The Appellate Division affirmed in a brief memorandum decision, which did not specify whether the witness was obliged to answer because the fine was a criminal penalty (against which he had received immunity) or because the fine was a non-criminal penalty (susceptibility to which would not trigger his privilege against self-incrimination). The Court of Appeals affirmed without opinion.

¹²⁵People v. Nowacki, 180 Misc. 100, 40 N.Y.S.2d 131 (County Ct., Erie Co. 1943).

¹²⁶Mesticelli v. Mesticelli, 44 Misc.2d 707, 255 N.Y.S.2d 185 (Supreme Ct., Nassau Co. 1964).

¹²⁷People v. Ferro, 66 Misc.2d 752, 322 N.Y.S.2d 354 (Criminal Ct., New York Co. 1971).

employment is not a criminal penalty,¹²⁸ saying:

[T]he State may compel any person enjoying a public trust to account for his activities and may terminate his services if he refuses to answer relevant questions, or furnishes information indicating that he is no longer entitled to public confidence.¹²⁹

XVI. New York Immunity--Effect on Prior Convictions

¶68 The privilege against self-incrimination does not protect a witness from being compelled to give incriminating evidence if the criminal sanction is not applicable. This is true whether the criminal sanction is not applicable because it has already been applied (i.e., the witness was convicted and sentenced) or by the running of the statute of limitations. A witness so situated need not be granted immunity before being compelled to testify.

¶69 Because of the plethora of statutory offenses and since the statutory immunity extends to any crime concerning which the witness testified,¹³⁰ a wise witness will assert his privilege and request immunity. The factual web in which the crime for which he was convicted occurred likely includes various other crimes. Hence, he may make

¹²⁸People v. Avant, 33 N.Y.2d 265, 307 N.E.2d 230, 352 N.Y.S.2d 161 (1973).

¹²⁹33 N.Y.2d 265 at 271, 307 N.E.2d 230 at 233, 352 N.Y.S.2d 161 at 165.

¹³⁰In re Cioffi, 21 Misc.2d 808, 192 N.Y.S.2d 754 (County Ct., Kings Co. 1959), aff'd., 10 App. Div.2d 425, 202 N.Y.S.2d 26 (2d Dept.), aff'd., 8 N.Y.2d 220, 168 N.E.2d 663 (1960).

a good argument that his privilege indeed does apply. Under N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §190.40 (McKinney 1975), if the witness is called before a grand jury, he need not assert his privilege to receive transactional immunity. In any other context, however, unless he is a "prospective defendant," he must assert his privilege to receive constitutional immunity for his subsequent testimony. Constitutional immunity, moreover, is only "use" immunity.¹³¹

XVII. New York Immunity--Non-Testimonial Evidence

¶70 New York case law reflects the rule that "the privilege against self-incrimination applies only to evidence of a testimonial or communicative nature obtained from the defendant himself."¹³²

¶71 The immunity statute, however, read literally, affords far broader protection. Immunity is granted in N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §50.10 (McKinney 1971) against conviction for any transaction, matter, or thing concerning which the witness "gives evidence" (emphasis added). Moreover, in grand jury proceedings, any "evidence"¹³³ produced by the witness when under subpoena, affords him automatic transactional immunity. Logically, then, if a witness is subpoenaed before the grand jury and asked to furnish handwriting exemplars, or

¹³¹ See People v. Avant, 33 N.Y.2d 265, 307 N.E.2d 230, 352 N.Y.S.2d 161 (1973).

¹³² People v. Damon, 24 N.Y.2d 256, 261, 247 N.E.2d 651, 653, 299 N.Y.S.2d 830, 834 (1969).

¹³³ Referring to N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §50.10 (McKinney 1971).

fingerprints, he will automatically receive an "immunity bath," even though such non-testimonial evidence is not protected by the constitutional privilege.

¶72 The very narrow¹³⁴ exception to this immunity for non-testimonial evidence is N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §190.40(2)(c) (1975). This subsection excepts "books, papers, records, or other physical evidence of an enterprise" produced under subpoena before a grand jury.¹³⁵ Thus, the individual who merely produces and identifies such physical evidence should not receive immunity; any other testimony elicited from the witness, however, means automatic immunity for that witness.¹³⁶

¶73 A possible solution to this dilemma was recently tried by two prosecutors. In Matter of Alphonso C.¹³⁷ and in Matter of the District Attorney of Kings County v. Angelo G.¹³⁸ two prosecutors avoided granting an "immunity bath" to witnesses who were, nevertheless, forced to produce non-testimonial evidence. In Alphonso, the district attorney moved for and obtained an order directing a witness (for

¹³⁴See N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §190.40 (McKinney 1975) (practice commentary). See also People v. Breindel, 73 Misc.2d 734, 342 N.Y.S.2d 428 (Sup. Ct., New York Co. 1973).

¹³⁵Presumably, the legislature could not have thought this addition necessary unless it believed the former immunity statute included such evidence.

¹³⁶N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §190.40 (McKinney Supp. 1975) (practice commentary).

¹³⁷50 App. Div.2d 97 (1st Dept. 1975), appeal dismissed, 38 N.Y.2d 923 (1976).

¹³⁸48 App. Div.2d 576 (2d Dept. 1975), appeal dismissed, 38 N.Y.2d 923 (1976).

whom there was no probable cause for a crime) to appear in a line-up; in Angelo, during an investigation for falsely reporting motor vehicle accidents involving crimes of fraud and forgery, the district attorney obtained an order directing a witness to produce a handwriting sample.¹³⁹

On appeal of the orders, the two departments of the Appellate Division gave opposing holdings. The Court of Appeals dismissed the appeals, stating that the orders sought by the district attorneys and granted by the lower courts were not appealable.

¶74 Until the New York courts hand down more definitive decisions in this area, a firm judgment of what the law is and what the practical procedure ought to be, cannot be made.

XVIII. New York Immunity--How Immunity is Conferred

A. Statutory Immunity

1. Grand Jury Proceedings

¶75 Under N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §190.40 (McKinney 1975) every witness called before a grand jury automatically receives transactional immunity for any crimes disclosed by any responsive answer to questions put to him.¹⁴⁰ When

¹³⁹ Matter of Alphonso C., supra note 137; Matter of the District Attorney of Kings County v. Angelo C., supra note 138.

¹⁴⁰ The "responsive" limitation is to prevent a sophisticated witness from coming before a grand jury and blurting out irrelevant incriminating statements in the hope of receiving immunity from prosecution for those crimes. The responsiveness limitation was upheld against a void-for-vagueness challenge in People v. Breindel, 73 Misc.2d 734, 342 N.Y.S.2d 428 (Sup. Ct. New York Co. 1973).

a witness merely delivers and identifies "books, papers, records, or other physical evidence of an enterprise" that witness receives no immunity.¹⁴¹

¶76 A grand jury witness may waive immunity.

2. Other Proceedings

¶77 In all other "legal proceedings," to receive immunity a witness must refuse to answer on the basis of his privilege against self-incrimination, be advised he will receive immunity, and be ordered to answer by an authority competent to confer immunity. N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §50.20 (McKinney 1971).

¶78 Section 50.20(2)(a) further provides that only a person expressly declared by statute to be a competent authority in such "legal proceedings" may confer immunity. The statutory authorization to confer immunity in non-grand jury criminal proceedings is contained in section 50.30 which empowers "the court" to confer immunity when requested by the district attorney or assistant district attorney. "The court" refers to the court before which the proceeding occurs, and it includes the supreme court¹⁴² and lower level criminal courts.¹⁴³

¶79 The Attorney General has immunity powers in certain

¹⁴¹N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §190.40(2)(c) (Supp. 1975).

¹⁴²People v. Kozar, 33 App. Div.2d 617, 304 N.Y.S.2d 793 (3d Dept. 1969).

¹⁴³As defined in N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §10.10(3) (1971).

situations.¹⁴⁴ Additionally, a number of administrative and investigative agencies have power to grant immunity in the course of their proceedings.¹⁴⁵ Under certain circumstances, a family court may grant immunity.¹⁴⁶

B. Constitutional Immunity

¶80 Constitutional immunity in New York is testimonial. In any proceeding other than a grand jury proceeding, the witness must, to receive immunity, assert his privilege against self-incrimination before he testifies. A "prospective defendant," however, receives automatic constitutional immunity upon testifying.¹⁴⁷

¹⁴⁴ See, e.g., N.Y. Bus. Corp. Law §109(7) (1971) (special proceedings pertaining to corporations); N.Y. Bus. Corp. Law §343 (1971) (antitrust investigations).

¹⁴⁵ See, e.g., N.Y. Unconsol. Laws §7501 (1958) (the Commission of Investigation); N.Y. Const. art. VI §22(f) (1962) (the Court on the Judiciary); N.Y. Legis. Law §62-b(1971) (joint legislative committees); N.Y. Environmental Conservation Law §71-0503 (1972) (the Environmental Conservation Department); N.Y. Unconsol. Law §9971(n) (1970) (the Waterfront Commission); N.Y. Exec. Law §436 (1971) (the Bingo Control Commission); N.Y. Unconsol. Laws §§8586(7), 8608 (1971) (the division of housing and community renewal and city housing rent agencies).

¹⁴⁶ In a family court hearing to decide (1) whether a case should be transferred to a criminal court, or (2) what action is appropriate in a case transferred from a criminal court, the court has power to grant testimonial immunity for any subsequent criminal court proceeding. This is the only statutory provision for testimonial immunity in New York. N.Y. Family Ct. Act §1014(d) (1970).

¹⁴⁷ People v. Steuding, 6 N.Y.2d 214, 160 N.E.2d 468, 189 N.Y.S.2d 166 (1959).

C. Waiver of Immunity

¶81 As noted above, witnesses in grand jury proceedings receive immunity automatically, unless a written waiver is executed in accordance with N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §190.45 (McKinney 1975). Once such a waiver has been validly executed it may not be withdrawn.¹⁴⁸ The waiver also retains its effectiveness vis-a-vis the grand jury before which it was sworn as long as that grand jury does not embark on a wholly new investigation.¹⁴⁹

¶82 When a person is requested to sign a waiver of immunity he has a right to confer with counsel before deciding, and he must be informed of this right; otherwise the waiver is ineffective under section 190.45(2).

The failure of a purported waiver would simply allow the statutory transactional immunity to become effective.¹⁵⁰

¶83 Subsection 4 of N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §190.45 makes provision for a waiver of immunity with subject-matter limitations:

If a grand jury witness subscribes and swears to a waiver of immunity upon a written agreement with the district attorney that the interrogation will be limited to certain specified subjects, matters or areas of conduct, and if after the commencement of his testimony he is interrogated and testifies concerning another subject, matter or area of conduct not included in such written agreement, he receives immunity with respect to any further testimony which he may give concerning such other subject, matter or area of conduct and the waiver of immunity is to that extent ineffective (emphasis added).

¹⁴⁸ Bohland v. Markewich, 26 App. Div.2d 545, 270 N.Y.S.2d 817 (2d Dept. 1966).

¹⁴⁹ People ex rel. Hofsaes v. Warden of City Prison, 302 N.Y. 403, 98 N.E.2d 579, 100 N.Y.S.2d 478 (1951).

¹⁵⁰ People v. Avant, 33 N.Y.2d 265, 272, 352 N.Y.S.2d 161, 166, 307 N.E.2d 230, 233 (1973).

¶84 The one lower court that considered the problem of the witness's capacity to waive immunity held that a minor does not have the power to waive it.¹⁵¹

¶85 Evidence given under a grant of full transactional immunity may be used against the witness in subsequent perjury or contempt proceedings concerning that testimony under N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §50.10. A fortiori, evidence given under an invalid waiver of immunity is subject to the same limitation.¹⁵²

XIX. New Jersey Immunity--Generally

¶86 The privilege against self-incrimination, traditionally part of New Jersey's common law,¹⁵³ is now found in N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:84A-18 (West 1960):

. . . . a matter will incriminate (a) if it constitutes an element of a crime against this State, or another State or the United States, or (b) is a circumstance which with other circumstances would be a basis for a reasonable inference of the commission of such a crime, or (c) is a clue to the discovery of a matter which is within clauses (a) or (b) above; provided, a matter will not be held to incriminate if it clearly appears that the witness has no reasonable cause to apprehend a criminal prosecution. In determining whether a matter is incriminating under clauses (a), (b) or (c) and whether a criminal prosecution is to be apprehended,

¹⁵¹In re DeGaglia, 54 Misc.2d 423, 282 N.Y.S.2d 627 (Family Ct., Westchester Co. 1967).

¹⁵²People v. Goldman, 21 N.Y.2d 152, 234 N.E.2d 194, 287 N.Y.S.2d 7 (1967).

¹⁵³State v. Jamison, 64 N.J. 363, 316 A.2d 439 (1974); State v. Fary, 19 N.J. 431, 117 A.2d 499 (1955).

other matters in evidence, or disclosed in argument, the implications of the question, the setting in which it is asked, the applicable statute of limitations and all other factors, shall be taken into consideration.

N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:84A-19(1960) fills out the definition by listing exceptions:

Subject to Rule 37, every natural person has a right to refuse to disclose in an action or to a police officer or other official any matter that will incriminate him or expose him to a penalty or a forfeiture of his estate, except that under this rule:

(a) no person has the privilege to refuse to submit to examination for the purpose of discovering or recording his corporal features and other identifying characteristics or his physical or mental condition;

(b) no person has the privilege to refuse to obey an order made by a court to produce for use as evidence or otherwise a document, chattel or other thing under his control if some other person or a corporation or other association has a superior right to the possession of the thing ordered to be produced;

(c) no person has a privilege to refuse to disclose any matter which the statutes or regulations governing his office, activity, occupation, profession or calling, or governing the corporation or association of which he is an officer, agent or employee, require him to record or report or disclose except to the extent that such statutes or regulations provide that the matter to be recorded, reported or disclosed shall be privileged or confidential;

(d) subject to the same limitations on evidence affecting credibility as apply to any other witness, the accused in a criminal action or a party in a civil action who voluntarily testifies in the action upon the merits does not have the privilege to refuse to disclose in that action, any matter relevant to any issue therein.¹⁵⁴

¹⁵⁴The "Rule 37" referred to is N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:84A-29 (West 1960) which allows waiver of the privilege.

A person waives his right or privilege to refuse to disclose or to prevent another from disclosing a specified matter if he or any other person while the holder thereof has (a) contracted with anyone not to claim the right or privilege or, (b) without coercion and with knowledge of his right or privilege, made disclosure of any part of the privileged matter or consented to such a disclosure made by anyone.

Thus, this statutory privilege is much the same as the federal privilege as this provision has been interpreted by the courts. Indeed, a requirement of "compulsion" by the state is held to be implied in the self-incrimination definition.¹⁵⁵

A. Criminal Proceedings Before a Court or Grand Jury--
Statutory Testimonial Immunity

¶87 Of course, where there is no privilege, no immunity is necessary. When the privilege is invoked, immunity may be granted pursuant to N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:81-17.3 (West 1960):

Order Compelling Person to Testify or Produce
Evidence; Immunity from Use of Such Evidence;
Contempt

In any criminal proceeding before a court or grand jury, if a person refuses to answer a question or produce evidence of any other kind

154 (continued)

A disclosure which is itself privileged or otherwise protected by the common law, statutes or rules of court of this State, or by lawful contract, shall not constitute a waiver under this section. The failure of a witness to claim a right or privilege with respect to 1 question shall not operate as a waiver with respect to any other question.

This section was held not to be unconstitutionally vague in In re Bridges 120 N.J. Super. 460, 295 A.2d 3, cert. denied, 410 U.S. 991 (1972).

¹⁵⁵State v. Jamison, 64 N.J. 363, 316 A.2d 439 (1974). A special provision for an accused in a criminal action is found in N. J. Stat. Ann. §2A:84A-17 (West 1960) subsections (1) and (3). These are:

(1) Every person has in any criminal action in which he is an accused a right not to be called as a witness and not to testify.

(3) An accused in a criminal action has no privilege to refuse when ordered by the judge, to submit his body to examination or to do any act in the presence of the judge or the trier of the fact, except to refuse to testify.

on the ground that he may be incriminated thereby and if the Attorney General or the county prosecutor with the approval of the Attorney General, in writing, requests the court to order that person to answer the question or produce the evidence, the court shall so order and that person shall comply with the order. After complying and if but for this section, he would have been privileged to withhold the answer given or the evidence produced by him, such testimony or evidence, or any information directly or indirectly derived from such testimony or evidence, may not be used against the person in any proceeding or prosecution for a crime or offense concerning which he gave answer or produced evidence under court order. However, he may nevertheless be prosecuted or subjected to penalty or forfeiture for any perjury, false swearing or contempt committed in answering, or failing to answer, or in producing, or failing to produce, evidence in accordance with the order. If a person refuses to testify after being granted immunity from prosecution and after being ordered to testify as aforesaid, he may be adjudged in contempt and committed to the county jail until such time as he purges himself of contempt by testifying as ordered without regard to the expiration of the grand jury; provided, however, that if the grand jury before which he was ordered to testify has been dissolved, he may then purge himself by testifying before the court.

This section sets out the procedure for a grant of use immunity¹⁵⁶ in proceedings before a court or grand jury.¹⁵⁷ Generally, the witness must refuse to answer based on his privilege, the court must decide if the privilege is applicable, and the Attorney General (or prosecutor having Attorney

¹⁵⁶The court in State v. Spindel, 24 N.J. 395, 132 A.2d 291 (1957), expanded on what "use" immunity means. It was said that use immunity does not include freedom from arrest and prosecution for a criminal offense acknowledged by a witness in the course of his testimony if provable by evidence independent of the testimony adduced under the privileged circumstances.

¹⁵⁷State v. Sotteriou, 123 N.J. Super. 434, 303 A.2d 585 (1973).

General approval in writing) must request compulsion of the testimony.

¶88 The assertion of the privilege against self-incrimination must be by the witness himself,¹⁵⁸ only after the question is put to him.¹⁵⁹ The general rule, then, is that if the witness does not assert his privilege it is waived;¹⁶⁰ it is not necessary that the witness be advised of his privilege.¹⁶¹ A narrow exception to this rule is made for a witness who is the "target" of the investigation. If a witness is a "target" of the investigation and is called to testify before the grand jury which eventually indicts him, before testifying he must be warned of his privilege against self-incrimination.¹⁶²

¶89 Once the witness asserts his privilege the court decides the validity of the claim, and only then is the prosecutor put to the choice of granting immunity or

¹⁵⁸New Jersey Builders, Owners and Managers Ass'n. v. Blair, 60 N.J. 330, 288 A.2d 855 (1972). See, e.g., State v. Jamison, 64 N.J. 363, 316 A.2d 439 (1974) (voir dire examination, attorney made Fifth Amendment objections, held witness was the proper person).

¹⁵⁹State v. Browning, 19 N.J. 424, 117 A.2d 505 (1955).

¹⁶⁰State v. Toscano, 13 N.J. 418, 100 A.2d 170 (1953).

¹⁶¹State v. Fary, 19 N.J. 431, 117 A.2d 499 (1955).

¹⁶²State v. DeCola, 33 N.J. 335, 164 A.2d 729 (1960). In State v. Williams, 59 N.J. 493, 284 A.2d 172 (1971), it also was held that a witness who informs the prosecutor that he will not stay with his sworn statement and who, nonetheless, is subpoenaed by the state to testify, should be advised of his right to remain silent.

abandoning the inquiry.¹⁶³ If the claim of privilege is held valid, however, and the prosecutor makes written request for immunity, "the court shall so order" and has no discretion in the matter.

B. Other Proceedings--Common Law Testimonial Immunity

¶90 The privilege in New Jersey means that a person shall not be compelled to give evidence against himself.¹⁶⁴ If this privilege is improperly denied or ignored the testimony may not be used against the witness.

The court thereby honors the privilege when its genuineness appears, by shielding the witness from the self-injury against which the privilege was intended to protect.¹⁶⁵

¶91 Both the statutory and common law immunities of New Jersey are "use" or "testimonial" immunities as in the federal system. As a general rule, therefore, when an immunity issue is raised for which there is no New Jersey judicial guidance, it is likely that the New Jersey courts will look to the more fully developed jurisprudence of the federal law as persuasive authority.

¹⁶³In re Addonizio, 53 N.J. 107, 248 A.2d 531 (1968); State v. Toscano, 13 N.J. 418, 100 A.2d 170 (1953); In re Pillo, 11 N.J. 8, 93 A.2d 176 (1953); State v. Craig, 107 N.J. Super. 196, 257 A.2d 737 (1969).

¹⁶⁴State v. McKnight, 52 N.J. 35, 243 A.2d 240 (1968).

¹⁶⁵State v. DeCola, 33 N.J. 335, 352, 164 A.2d 729, 738 (1960). See also Avant v. Clifford, 67 N.J. 496, 341 A.2d 629 (1975).

XX. New Jersey Immunity--Effect on Other Jurisdictions

A. Prosecution in Another State

¶92 New Jersey courts traditionally hold that the privilege against self-incrimination does not extend to protect a witness as to matters that may tend to incriminate him under the laws of another jurisdiction.¹⁶⁶ The United States Supreme Court, in Murphy v. Waterfront Commission of New York Harbor,¹⁶⁷ held, however, that any testimony given under a grant of immunity by one state will be afforded use immunity status in any subsequent federal (and, by implication, any other state) prosecution.¹⁶⁸

B. Prosecution by the Federal Government

¶93 As stated above, Murphy held that state witnesses who are compelled to testify and incriminate themselves under a state grant of immunity automatically receive use immunity for their compelled testimony in federal prosecutions. If, however, the federal grant is one of transactional immunity, New Jersey prosecutors and courts must honor that grant.¹⁶⁹

¹⁶⁶In re Pillo, 11 N.J. 8, 93 A.2d 176 (1953).

¹⁶⁷378 U.S. 52 (1964).

¹⁶⁸Federal courts have interpreted Murphy, supra note 167 as providing use immunity, vis-a-vis other states, to testimony compelled under one state's immunity statutes. See, e.g., United States ex rel. Catema v. Elias, 449 F.2d 440 (3d Cir. 1971), rev'd. on other grounds, 406 U.S. 952 (1972).

C. Prosecution by a Foreign Sovereign

¶194 The Supreme Court, in Zicarelli v. New Jersey State Commission of Investigation,¹⁷⁰ specifically declined to answer whether the Fifth Amendment requires that a grant of immunity must protect a witness from foreign prosecution to be co-extensive with the privilege against self-incrimination. It may be assumed, however, that New Jersey would follow the majority view that a state's immunity statute need not protect against foreign prosecution to be constitutional.

XXI. New Jersey Immunity--Effect of Non-Compliance with Immunity Agreement

A. Perjury

¶195 The immunity provision of N. J. Stat. Ann. §2A:81-17.3 (1960) provides that a witness who perjures himself while testifying under a grant of immunity may be prosecuted for such perjury. The case law supports this.¹⁷¹

¹⁶⁹ Thus, the witness may not be prosecuted in New Jersey for any crime concerning which he was federally compelled to testify under the transaction immunity statute, even though the prosecution could be brought, and conviction obtained, on the basis of evidence totally independent of the compelled testimony. State v. Kenny, 68 N.J. 17, 342 A.2d 189 (1975). See also Marcus v. United States, 310 F.2d 143 (3d Cir. 1962), cert. denied, 372 U.S. 944 (1963).

¹⁷⁰ Zicarelli v. New Jersey State Commission of Investigation, 55 N.J. 249, 261 A.2d 129 (1970), aff'd, 406 U.S. 472 (1972).

¹⁷¹ See, e.g., State v. Mullen, 67 N.J. 134, 336 A.2d 481 (1975); State v. Jamison, 64 N.J. 363, 316 A.2d 439 (1974); State v. Falco, 60 N.J. 570, 292 A.2d 13 (1972).

B. Contempt

¶96 N.J.Stat. Ann. §2A:81-17.3 (1960) also provides that any contempt committed by a witness, in answering or failing to answer under the immunity grant, may be prosecuted. Failing to answer questions under a grant of immunity may be treated as civil contempt.¹⁷²

¶97 Thus, while a witness is, under N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:81-17.3 (1960) afforded use immunity for any crimes revealed in the testimony, no immunity is received for perjury or contempt.

XXII. New Jersey Immunity--Effect of Inconsistent Statements In Other Proceedings

¶98 Likewise, no immunity is received under N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:81-17.3 (1960) for the crime of false swearing. The crime of false swearing is defined in N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:131-4 (1952)¹⁷³ and N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:131-5 (West 1952) and states that the indictment need not allege which of the two statements is false.

¶99 Since in both New Jersey and the federal system use immunity prevails, and since both jurisdictions define false swearing as a crime, the effect of immunity on incon-

¹⁷² Application of Waterfront Commission of New York Harbor, 39 N.J. 436, 189 A.2d 36 (1963), affirmed in part, 378 U.S. 52 (1964).

¹⁷³ Any person who willfully swears falsely in any judicial proceeding or before any person authorized by any law of this state to administer an oath and acting within his authority, is guilty of false swearing. . . .

sistent statements is similar between the two jurisdictions. Research could not find any New Jersey decision on this issue.¹⁷⁴ (Reference should be had to the discussion of federal law in ¶¶15-22, supra).

XXIII. New Jersey Immunity--Application to Corporations Associations, and Partnerships

A. Corporations and Associations

¶100 New Jersey cases hold that the privilege against self-incrimination does not apply to corporations.¹⁷⁵ When corporation books and records are subpoenaed, it may not refuse to produce them on the basis of the privilege. Further, according to N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:84A-19(b) (1960) (listing exceptions to the privilege) an agent of a "corporation or other association" may not refuse to produce corporate or association records on the ground that the disclosures therein might incriminate him.

¶101 Under N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:84A-19(c) (1960) a broad exception to the privilege against self-incrimination is also made for certain records or reports:

(c) no person has a privilege to refuse to disclose any matter which the statutes or regulations governing his office, activity, occupation, profession or calling, or governing the corporation or association of which he is an officer, agent or employee, require him to record or report or disclose, except to the

¹⁷⁴The only case in point is State v. Williams, 59 N.J. 493, 284 A.2d 172 (1971). That case, however, says only that non-immunized testimony may be used in proving the falsity of immunized testimony; truthful immunized testimony may never be used against the witness.

¹⁷⁵See, e.g., New Jersey Builders, Owners and Managers Ass'n. v. Blair, 60 N.J. 330, 288 A.2d 855 (1972); Hudson County v. New York Central Railroad Co., 10 N.J. 284, 90 A.2d 736 (1952).

extent that such statutes or regulations provide that the matter to be recorded, reported or disclosed shall be privileged or confidential.

B. Partnerships

¶102 Research has found no New Jersey cases on either the application of the privilege to partnerships or the granting of immunity to partnerships. If faced with the issue, it is probable that a New Jersey court would adopt the federal case-by-case approach. (See the discussion of federal law in ¶¶26-28, supra).

XXIV. New Jersey Immunity--Civil Liabilities

¶103 Under the statutory definition of "incrimination" found in N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:84A-18(1960) upon which the privilege against self-incrimination is based,

. . . a matter will not be held to incriminate if it clearly appears that the witness has no reasonable cause to apprehend a criminal prosecution.

N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:84A-19 (1960), however, reads in part:

. . . every natural person has a right to refuse to disclose in an action or to a police officer or other official any matter that will incriminate him or expose him to a penalty or forfeiture of his estate. . . (emphasis added).

¶104 An issue is thus raised as to what kind of threatened "penalty" is required to support a claim of the privilege. On the one hand, if the testimony sought from the witness would likely expose him to a criminal prosecution, an assertion of the privilege against self-incrimination would obviously be justified, even though the context in which

the testimony is sought is itself civil in nature.¹⁷⁶ On the other hand, a witness has no privilege to refuse to give testimony in a criminal prosecution merely because the giving of the testimony might degrade him.¹⁷⁷ Between the two extremes, and despite the statutory language of N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:84A-19 (1960), which does not limit application of the privilege to situations where the testimony could lead to a criminal sanction, the line drawn by the courts is that between a criminal sanction and a non-criminal sanction.¹⁷⁸ Indeed, in 1975 a lower court decision¹⁷⁹ construed New Jersey's immunity statute as protecting a testifying witness from the use of his testimony in a subsequent criminal proceeding, but as allowing the use of immunized testimony in a non-criminal disciplinary proceeding. The court said that "proceeding," in the statutory section which provides that immunized testimony or its fruits "may not be used against the person in any proceeding. . . for a crime or offense . . . ," is modified and qualified by the terms

¹⁷⁶In Mahne v. Mahne, 66 N.J. 53, 328 A.2d 225 (1974), it was held that the defendants in a divorce action could properly claim their privileges against self-incrimination when asked by pretrial interrogatories whether they had committed adultery. Such an admission would have exposed them to criminal liability.

¹⁷⁷State v. Pontery, 19 N.J. 457, 117 A.2d 473 (1955).

¹⁷⁸See, e.g., Laba v. Board of Education of Newark, 23 N.J. 364, 129 A.2d 273 (1957); State v. Falco, 60 N.J. 570, 292 A.2d 13 (1972).

¹⁷⁹Young v. City of Paterson, 132 N.J. Super. 170, 330 A.2d 32 (1975).

"crime or offense." This interpretation of the permissible uses of testimony that is "use immunized" is consistent with the federal system's interpretation of use immunity (see, ¶¶29-31, supra). It is likely the New Jersey courts will often look to the body of federal use immunity law in this area, too.

XXV. New Jersey Immunity--Effect on Prior Conviction

¶105 From the preceding discussion, it follows that once the criminal penalty of a witness's testimony is removed, no privilege applies to that testimony and no immunity need be granted. Thus, when an element (i.e., pregnancy) of the crime (i.e., abortion), about which the witness was asked to testify was missing, she was not entitled to a claim of privilege.¹⁸⁰ Similarly, when the questions asked by the grand jury concerned transactions which transpired over two years prior to the time at which the witnesses were testifying, and the statute of limitations for the crimes to which the testimony related was two years, no privilege to refuse to testify could be claimed.¹⁸¹

¶106 A witness may not refuse to testify about a crime for which he was previously convicted.¹⁸² This is consistent with the statutory exception from "incrimination"¹⁸³ which

¹⁸⁰In re Vince, 2 N.J. 443, 67 A.2d 141 (1949).

¹⁸¹In re Pillo, 11 N.J. 8, 93 A.2d 176 (1953).

¹⁸²State v. Craig, 107 N.J. Super. 196, 257 A.2d 737 (1969).

¹⁸³N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:84A-18 (West 1960).

says that if the "witness has no reasonable cause to apprehend a criminal prosecution" concerning a matter, the matter is not "incriminatory." In State v. Tyson,¹⁸⁴ however, it was held that a defense witness, who plead guilty to a criminal charge but was not yet sentenced, retained the privilege to refuse to answer questions about the crime on the ground that his answers could incriminate him.

XXVI. New Jersey Immunity--Non-Testimonial Evidence

¶107 The New Jersey cases also hold that the privilege against self-incrimination does not confer on a witness a right to withhold evidence that is "non-testimonial in character"¹⁸⁵ or evidence that is not a "communication"¹⁸⁶

of the witness. N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:84A-19(2) (West 1960) says:

. . . no person has the privilege to refuse to submit to examination for the purpose of discovering or recording his corporal features and other identifying characteristics or his physical or mental conditions. . . .

Consequently, a witness may not refuse, on the basis of his privilege against self-incrimination, to submit to such things as fingerprinting, photographing, examination of body for identifying characteristics, drunkometer tests,

¹⁸⁴43 N.J. 411, 204 A.2d 864, cert. denied, 380 U.S. 987 (1964).

¹⁸⁵State v. King, 44 N.J. 346, 209 A.2d 110, 9 A.L.R.3d 847 (1965).

¹⁸⁶State v. Carr, 124 N.J. Super. 114, 304 A.2d 781 (1973).

blood tests, and voice identification tests.¹⁸⁷ Immunity, then, need not be granted a witness to compel him to submit to these tests.

XXVII. New Jersey Immunity--How Immunity is Conferred

A. Generally

¶108 Under New Jersey statutory law, special provisions allow immunity grants in particular agencies' investigations.¹⁸⁸ The provision governing a grant of immunity in criminal proceedings before a court or grand jury, however, is found in N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:81-17.3 (West 1960).

¶109 After a witness refuses to answer based on his privilege against self-incrimination and the court rules that the privilege is applicable,¹⁸⁹ the prosecutor must decide

¹⁸⁷ State v. King, 44 N.J. 346, 209 A.2d 110, 9 A.L.R. 3d 847 (1965).

¹⁸⁸ The following sections of N.J. Stat. Ann. govern immunity in particular proceedings: §17:9A-263 (bank examinations); §11:1-15 (civil service commission); §23:10-12 (game laws); §48:2-36 (public utility commission); §17:12A-90 (savings and loan associations); §§49:1-19 to -20 (securities law); §50:5-11 (shell fish proceedings to recover penalties); §32:23-86 (waterfront commission investigation); §58:1-29 (water policy council); §17B:30-22 (health insurance, unfair competition); §40:69A-167 (municipal officers and employees); and the important statutory provision regarding the duty of a public employee to testify, and the immunity to be granted, may be found in N.J. Stat. Ann. §§2A:81-17.2a1 and 2A:81-17.2a2.

¹⁸⁹ In re Addonizio, 53 N.J. 107, 248 A.2d 531 (1968). The court there further held that, in determining the validity of the claim of privilege, the court should consider a showing that the witness is the "target" of the grand jury investigation as sufficient to support a claim of the privilege.

whether to compel the testimony under an immunity grant or forego the line of inquiry. If the prosecutor decides to compel the testimony, he must request (with the approval of the Attorney General) in writing that the court order the witness to comply with the order and testify. The witness then receives protection from the use of any of his testimony, or its "fruits," in any subsequent criminal proceeding against him.

B. Waiver

¶110 There is no statutory provision in New Jersey for a waiver of immunity, but in some circumstances a witness may be deemed to have waived his privilege against self-incrimination, nullifying any need for an immunity grant. The most common and important instance of a waiver of the privilege occurs when a witness (other than the "target" of the investigation) when subpoenaed, appears before the court or grand jury and freely testifies about self-incriminatory facts.¹⁹⁰ Thus, in State v. Stavola,¹⁹¹ where the defendant's counsel arranged with the prosecutor for the defendant's voluntary appearance before a grand jury, his appearance constituted an effective waiver of his

¹⁹⁰ A different way to view this, however, is that in such circumstances the witness is not being "compelled" to testify, but rather is testifying voluntarily. In that case, the relevant legal concept would be the absence of the privilege against self-incrimination, not the waiver of the privilege.

¹⁹¹ 118 N.J. Super. 393, 288 A.2d 41 (1972), cert. denied, 415 U.S. 977 (1973).

right (as the "target") of the grand jury's investigation) to be warned of his right to remain silent and to be warned that any statement he gave could be used against him.

¶111 In contrast, in State v. DeCola,¹⁹² the witness previously testified about homicide before a grand jury; the court held that the first testimony did not operate to deprive her of her privilege when summoned before a second grand jury. The second grand jury was pursuing an investigation directed against the witness herself, in regard to a basis for her own indictment for perjury based on her initial testimony.

XXVIII. Massachusetts Immunity--Generally

¶112 The Massachusetts constitutional privilege against self-incrimination is found in Article XII; functionally, it is identical to the federal privilege.¹⁹³

¶113 For criminal proceedings before grand juries and courts, the applicable immunity statute is Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 233, §§20C-20I (1970).¹⁹⁴ The procedure out-

¹⁹²State v. DeCola, 33 N.J. 335, 164 A.2d 729 (1960).

¹⁹³The Massachusetts courts, however, seem to interpret the privilege as easily waived by failure to claim it. See In re De Saulnier, 360 Mass. 761, 276 N.E.2d 278 (1971).

¹⁹⁴Testimonial privileges with special immunity provisions applicable to other proceedings may be found in the following sections of Massachusetts General Laws: Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 3 §28 (1902) (testimony before general courts); Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 7 §11 (1962) (testimony before administration finance commission); Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 93 §7 (1971) (antimonopoly proceedings); Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 271 §39 (1912) (bribery of employee or agent); Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 151B §3(7) (1972) (testimony before discrimination commission); Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 150A §7(3) (1961) (testimony before Labor Relations Commission); Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 110A §16 (1904) (Security Commission hearings).

lined in these sections provides full transactional immunity to a witness.

¶114 The immunity statute provides that in a proceeding before a grand jury involving specified offenses,¹⁹⁵ after the witness claims his constitutional privilege against self-incrimination,¹⁹⁶ the attorney general or a district attorney may make an application to a justice of the Supreme Judicial Court for an order granting immunity to the witness.¹⁹⁷ If, after a private hearing, the justice finds that the witness validly refused to answer on the ground of his privilege, the justice may order the witness to answer (or produce evidence) by issuing an order granting transactional

¹⁹⁵The offenses, all involving crimes against the public safety and interest, are enumerated in Mass. Gen. Laws Ann., ch. 233, §20D(1970):

. . . abortion, arson, assault and battery to collect a loan, assault and battery by means of a dangerous weapon, assault to murder, breaking and entering a dwelling house or a building, bribery, burning of a building or dwelling house or other property, burglary, counterfeiting, deceptive advertising, electronic eavesdropping, embezzlement, extortion, firearm violations, forgery, fraudulent personal injury and property damage claims, violation of the gaming laws, gun registration violations, intimidation of a witness or of a juror, insurance law violations, kidnapping, larceny, lending of money or thing of value in violation of the general laws, liquor law violations, mayhem, murder, violation of the narcotic or harmful drug laws, perjury, prostitution, violations of environmental control laws (pollution), violations of conflicts-of-interest laws, consumer protection laws, pure food and drug law violations, receiving stolen property, robbery, subornation of perjury, uttering, being an accessory to any of the foregoing offenses and conspiracy or attempt or solicitation to commit any of the foregoing offenses.

¹⁹⁶See Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 233, §20C(1970).

¹⁹⁷See Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 233, §20E(1970).

immunity.¹⁹⁸

¶115 Immunity in court is permitted in Massachusetts only in criminal proceedings in a superior court, provided that the witness was previously granted immunity with respect to his testifying or producing evidence before a grand jury.¹⁹⁹

¶116 A witness who was granted immunity cannot be prosecuted or subjected to "any penalty or forfeiture for or on account of any transaction, matter or thing concerning which he is so compelled. . . to testify or produce evidence."²⁰⁰ Nor may the compelled evidence be used against him in any criminal or civil court proceedings in Massachusetts, except for perjury or contempt committed under the immunity order.²⁰¹

¶117 Upon failure of a properly immunized witness to testify, contempt proceedings may be instituted against the witness. After a hearing, if the witness is adjudged in contempt of court, he may be imprisoned for a term not to exceed one year.²⁰²

¹⁹⁸ Id. Special requirements are imposed if the application is made by a district attorney.

¹⁹⁹ Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 233, §20F(1970).

²⁰⁰ Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 233, §20G(1970).

²⁰¹ Id.

²⁰² Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 233, §20H(1970) (criminal contempt).

¶118 Finally, the immunity statute provides that no defendant in any criminal proceeding is to be convicted solely on the testimony of (or evidence produced by) a person granted immunity under the act.²⁰³ The Supreme Judicial Court, in Commonwealth v. DeBrodsky, narrowly interpreted this provision to minimize the amount of corroboration required to meet the provisions of the statute; it is said to "merely require support for the credibility of such a witness."²⁰⁴

XXIX. Massachusetts Immunity--Effect on Other Jurisdictions

¶119 Traditionally, the Massachusetts privilege against self-incrimination and hence immunity, was held not to extend to crimes of other jurisdictions.²⁰⁵ Today the United States Supreme Court's decision in Murphy v. Waterfront Commission of New York Harbor²⁰⁶ and its implications²⁰⁷ would prevail; such witnesses would receive use immunity as against other jurisdictions.

²⁰³ Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 233, §20I(1970).

²⁰⁴ Mass., 297 N.E.2d 496, 505 (1973). The court observed that the statute simply "changed the law to require that there be some evidence in support of the testimony of an immunized witness on at least one element of proof essential to convict the defendant."

²⁰⁵ See, e.g., Cabot v. Corcoran, 332 Mass. 44, 123 N.E.2d 221 (1955).

²⁰⁶ 378 U.S. 52 (1963).

²⁰⁷ See discussion in text supra at ¶2.

XXX. Massachusetts Immunity--Effect of Non-Compliance with Immunity Agreement

¶120 The use of immunized testimony in a subsequent prosecution for perjury or contempt committed while giving testimony or producing evidence under compulsion is provided for in Massachusetts's immunity statute.²⁰⁸

XXXI. Massachusetts Immunity--Application to Corporations

¶121 In Massachusetts, corporations have no privilege against self-incrimination.²⁰⁹

XXXII. Massachusetts Immunity--Civil Liabilities

¶122 In Massachusetts, as in other states, the privilege against self-incrimination protects a witness from being forced, by his testimony, to subject himself to criminal liability or "penalty or forfeiture."²¹⁰ Hence, such sanctions as embarrassment or fear of harm are constitutionally insufficient reasons for declining testimony.²¹¹

²⁰⁸Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 233, §20G(1970). For further discussion see discussion in text supra at ¶3.

²⁰⁹London v. Everett H. Dunbar Corp., 179 F. 506 (1st Cir. 1910).

²¹⁰See, e.g., Bull v. Loveland, 27 Mass. (10 Pick.) 9 (1838).

²¹¹Commissioner v. Johnson, _____ Mass. _____, 313 N.E. 2d 571 (1974).

XXXIII. Massachusetts Immunity--Effect on Prior Convictions

¶123 When the criminal sanction is removed by the running of the statute of limitations,²¹² a plea of guilty,²¹³ or a conviction,²¹⁴ a witness may not refuse to testify regarding the relevant crime on the basis of the privilege against self-incrimination, nor is immunity required.

XXXIV. Massachusetts Immunity--Non-Testimonial Evidence

¶124 Massachusetts asserts that, once granted immunity, "a witness shall not be excused from testifying or from producing books, papers, or other evidence."²¹⁵

²¹²In re De Saulnier, 360 Mass. 761, 276 N.E.2d 278 (1971). See also Duffy v. Brody, 147 F. Supp. 897, aff'd., 243 F.2d 378 (1st Cir.), cert. denied, 354 U.S. 923 (1957).

²¹³United States v. Johnson, 488 F.2d 1206 (1st Cir. 1973).

²¹⁴Id.

²¹⁵Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 233 §20C (1970) (grand jury). See also Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 233 §20F ("answer question or produce evidence in Superior Court") (1970).

APPENDIX F

Privilege in the Grand Jury

Outline

Summary-----	¶1
I. Grand Jury Background-----	¶2
II. Existence of Federal Privilege for Unlawful Surveillance-----	¶4
A. Adequacy of Witness's Claim-----	¶5
B. Adequacy of Denial-----	¶7
C. Refusal to Testify after an Adverse Finding----	¶12
D. Disclosure-----	¶13
E. Wiretap Privilege in New York-----	¶15
F. Wiretap Privilege in New Jersey-----	¶17
G. Wiretap Privilege in Massachusetts-----	¶18
III. Denial of Constitutional Newsman's Privilege-----	¶19
IV. Denial of Privilege for Freedom of Worship-----	¶21
V. Legislative Privilege-----	¶22
VI. Denial of Privilege for Illegal Searches and Seizures-----	¶23
VII. Sixth Amendment Privilege-----	¶24
VIII. Attorney-Client Privilege-----	¶25
IX. Spousal Privilege-----	¶31
X. Priest-Penitent Privilege-----	¶33

Summary

¶1 Prosecutors can immunize witnesses before grand juries and compel testimony over a claim of self-incrimination. Reluctant grand jury witnesses, therefore, seek other means of avoiding testimony. Where unlawful electronic surveillance was conducted and questions are asked based upon it, the grand jury witness has a limited privilege not to testify based upon a federal statute. Complicated procedures are involved in asserting and responding to claims of unlawful surveillance before the grand jury. The Supreme Court has not recognized a constitutional privilege to refuse to testify based upon general search and seizure claims. Other constitutional or common law privileges such as attorney-client, husband-wife, and priest-penitent may be asserted by grand jury witnesses with success. These privileges, however, are not absolute, and the courts will, in certain instances, refuse to recognize them.

I. Grand Jury Background

¶2 The power to compel persons to appear and testify before grand juries is firmly established. Its roots are deep in history and the importance of the grand jury is reflected in the Fifth Amendment. The duty to testify, too, is recognized as a basic obligation that every citizen owes to his government.¹ Such testimony is a primary source of the information needed to bring criminal sanctions to bear. The duty to testify is so necessary that a witness's personal privacy must yield to the public's overriding interest in the administration of justice.²

¹Branzburg v. Hayes, 408 U.S. 665, 688 (1972).

²Blair v. United States, 250 U.S. 273, 279 (1919):

Long before the separation of the American Colonies from the mother country, compulsion of witnesses to appear and testify had become established in England. By Act of 5 Eliz., c. 9, §12 (1562), provision was made for the service of process out of any court of record requiring the person served to testify concerning any cause or matter pending in the court, under a penalty of ten pounds besides damages to be recovered by the party aggrieved. See Havithbury v. Harvey, Cro. Eliz. 130; 1 Leon. 122; Goodwin (or Goodman) v. West, Cro. Car. 522, 540; March, 18. When it was that grand juries first resorted to compulsory process for witnesses is not clear. But as early as 1612, in the Countess of Shrewsbury's case, Lord Bacon is reported to have declared that "all subjects, without distinction of degrees, owe to the King tribute and service, not only of their deed and hand, but of their knowledge and discovery." 2 How. St. Tr. 769, 778. And by Act of 7 & 8 Wm. III, c. 3, §7 (1695), parties indicted for treason or misprision of treason were given the like process to compel their witnesses to appear as was usually granted to compel witnesses to appear against them; clearly evincing that process for crown witnesses was already in familiar use.

¶3 But the power to compel testimony is not absolute. Its most important limitation is the Fifth Amendment privilege against compulsory self-incrimination. No man can be forced

2 (continued)

At the foundation of our Federal Government the inquisitorial function of the grand jury and the compulsion of witnesses were recognized as incidents of the judicial power of the United States. By the Fifth Amendment a presentment or indictment by grand jury was made essential to hold one to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, and it was declared that no person should be compelled in a criminal case to be a witness against himself; while, by the Sixth Amendment, in all criminal prosecutions the accused was given the right to a speedy and public trial, with compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor. By the first Judiciary Act (September 24, 1789, c. 20, §30, 1 Stat. 73, 88), the mode or proof by examination of witnesses in the courts of the United States was regulated, and their duty to appear and testify was recognized. These provisions, as modified by subsequent legislation, are found in §§ 861-865, Rev. Stats. By Act of March 2, 1793, c. 22, §6, 1 Stat. 333, 335, it was enacted that subpoenas for witnesses required to attend a court of the United States in any district might run into any other district, with a proviso limiting the effect of this in civil causes so that witnesses living outside of the district in which the court was held need not attend beyond a limited distance from the place of their residence. See §876, Rev. Stats. By §877, originating in Act of February 26, 1853, c. 80, §3, 10 Stat. 161, 169, witnesses required to attend any term of the district court on the part of the United States may be subpoenaed to attend to testify generally; and under such process they shall appear before the grand or petit jury, or both, as required by the court or the district attorney. By the same Act of 1853 (10 Stat. 167, 168), fees for the attendance and mileage of witnesses were regulated; and it was provided that where the United States was a party the marshal on the order of the court should pay such fees. Rev. Stats., §§848, 855. And §§879 and 881, Rev. Stats., contain provisions for requiring witnesses in criminal proceedings to give recognizance for their appearance to testify, and for detaining them in prison in default of such recognizance.

In all of these provisions, as in the general law upon the subject, it is clearly recognized that the giving of testimony and the attendance upon court or grand jury in order to testify are public duties which every person within the jurisdiction of the Government is bound to perform upon being properly

to testify against himself. But those capable of giving the most useful testimony are often those implicated in the crime. Without their testimony, the ability of the grand jury to function would be seriously impaired. To balance the needs of the grand jury with the rights of the individual, a prosecutor may, therefore, immunize witnesses before grand juries and compel testimony.³

II. Existence of Federal Privilege for Unlawful Surveillance

¶4 Nevertheless, an immunized witness may still be reluctant to testify. He may attempt to avoid testifying by claiming that the questions are based upon an unlawful electronic surveillance. Consequently, he may assert that his testimony may not be received in evidence under the exclusionary rule of

2 (continued)

summoned, and for performance of which he is entitled to no further compensation than that which the statutes provide. The personal sacrifice involved is a part of the necessary contribution of the individual to the welfare of the public. The duty, so onerous at times, yet so necessary to the administration of justice according to the forms and modes established in our system of government (Wilson v. United States, 221 U.S. 361, 372, quoting Lord Ellenborough), is subject to mitigation in exceptional circumstances; there is a constitutional exemption from being compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against oneself entitling the witness to be excused from answering anything that will tend to incriminate him (see Brown v. Walker, 161 U.S. 591); some confidential matters are shielded from considerations of policy, and perhaps in other cases for special reasons a witness may be excused from telling all that he knows.

³ See, e.g., Kastigar v. United States, 406 U.S. 441 (1972) (18 U.S.C. §6001).

18 U.S.C. §2515.⁴ When the witness makes this claim, the government must affirm or deny the alleged unlawful act under 18 U.S.C. §3504 (a).⁵ If the government meets this burden and adequately denies that the questions are based upon unlawful electronic surveillance, the witness must testify or

⁴Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act, Title III, §802, 18 U.S.C. §2515 (1968):

Whenever any wire or oral communication has been intercepted, no part of the contents of such communication and no evidence derived therefrom may be received in evidence in any trial, hearing or other proceeding in or before any court, grand jury. . . or any other authority of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision thereof if the disclosure of that information would be in violation of this chapter.

Section 2515 was included in Title III to protect the privacy of those affected by an unlawful surveillance. S. Rep. No. 1097, 90th Cong., 2d Sess. 66 (1968). "The perpetrator must be denied the fruits of his unlawful actions." Id. at 69. No use whatsoever is to be made of the product of such surveillance. Consequently, the witness usually bases his claim here on an assertion that but for the unlawful electronic surveillance, he would not have been subpoenaed and the government would not have been able to ask certain questions. He argues that because section 2515 calls for the exclusion of evidence which is the result of both direct and derivative use of the unlawful electronic surveillance, he need not answer the questions.

⁵Organized Crime Control Act, Title VII, §702(a), 18 U.S.C. §3504(a) (1970):

In any trial, hearing, or other proceeding in or before any court, grand jury, department, officer, agency, regulatory body, or other authority of the United States--

(1) upon a claim by a party aggrieved that evidence is inadmissible because it is the primary product of an unlawful act or because it was obtained by the exploitation of an unlawful act, the opponent of the claim shall affirm or deny the occurrence of the alleged unlawful act (emphasis added). . .

For comparable state rules, see infra ¶¶15-18.

be subject to a contempt proceeding.⁶ If the government concedes that the questions are based upon an unlawful electronic surveillance or fails to meet this burden, the witness may not be compelled to testify.⁷

A. Adequacy of Witness's Claim

¶5 A grand jury witness may claim that the questions he is being asked are based upon an unlawful electronic surveillance by:

1. making a mere assertion; or
2. filing a factually based affidavit.

In In re Evans,⁸ the Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia held that the mere assertion that an unlawful wiretap was used was adequate to trigger the government's obligation to respond.⁹ It was argued that to require no more than a

⁶ See, e.g., In re Vielguth, 502 F.2d 1257 (9th Cir. 1974) (witness's affidavit setting forth belief that he was the subject of electronic surveillance, identifying telephone numbers, and time period in question sufficient to trigger government's obligation to respond); In re Toscanino, 500 F.2d 267 (2d Cir. 1974) (court, in absence of sworn written representation indicating agencies checked, unable to affirm government's denial); United States v. Alter, 482 F.2d 1016 (9th Cir. 1973) (government's denial was insufficient as it was conclusory, not concrete and specific); In re Evans, 452 F.2d 1239 (D.C. Cir. 1971), cert. denied, 408 U.S. 930 (1972) (witness's mere assertion of unlawful surveillance required government to affirm or deny allegation).

⁷ Gelbard v. United States, 408 U.S. 41 (1972).

⁸ 452 F.2d 1239 (D.C. Cir. 1971), cert. denied, 408 U.S. 930 (1972).

⁹ 452 F.2d at 1247. Evans was followed in United States v. Toscanino, 500 F.2d 267, 281 (2d Cir. 1974). See also In re Grusse, 402 F. Supp. 1232, 1234 (D.C. Conn.), aff'd, 515 F.2d 157 (2d Cir. 1975).

demand encouraged the elimination of unlawful intrusions, while it imposed only a minimal additional burden on the government; to require more could well impose a burden upon defendants and witnesses that could rarely be met.¹⁰ This argument is not always persuasive. In In re Vigil,¹¹ the Tenth Circuit rejected the "mere assertion" rule. The court held that the claim asserted was insufficient since the affidavit filed lacked any concrete evidence, or even suggestions, of surveillance. To trigger a government response, factual circumstances from which it can be inferred that the witness was the subject of electronic surveillance must be set forth. This conflict in the circuits is as yet unresolved by the Supreme Court.¹²

¶6 When a grand jury witness claims that the basis of the questions he is being asked is an unlawful electronic surveil-

¹⁰In Evans, Chief Judge Bazelon stated his belief that because electronic surveillance functions best when its object has no idea that his communications are being intercepted, the burden upon defendants to come forward with specific information would, in most instances, be impossible to carry. He further stated that unless the government was in the habit of conducting lawless wiretaps, it could easily refute any ill-founded claims. He suggested that any additional burden upon the government could well be met through employing computers to record and sort government wiretap records. 452 F.2d at 1247-50. Judge Wilkey, in a dissenting opinion, vehemently disagreed, citing House reports concerning the number of inquiries and the time required to process each. 452 F.2d at 1255.

¹¹524 F.2d 209 (10th Cir. 1975), cert. denied, 425 U.S. 927 (1976).

¹²See also In re Millow, 529 F.2d 770 (2d Cir. 1976) (government, in response to claim based upon knowledge that some electronic surveillance was used in the investigation of other persons involved in the same activities leading to examination of witness, submitted authorizing orders to presiding judge; witness was not entitled to more as section 3504 was not intended to turn investigations by government into investigations of government).

lance of a third party (i.e., an attorney), the adequacy of the claim is generally measured by standards first set out in United States v. Alter, where the Ninth Circuit held that:

Affidavits or other evidence in support of the claim must reveal

(1) the specific facts which reasonably lead the affiant to believe that named counsel for the named witness has been subjected to electronic surveillance;

(2) the dates of the suspected surveillance;

(3) the outside dates of representation of the witness by the lawyer during the period of surveillance;

(4) the identity of persons by name or description together with their respective telephone numbers, with whom the lawyer (or his agents or employees) was communicating at the time the claimed surveillance took place; and

(5) facts showing some connection between possible electronic surveillance and the grand jury witness who asserts the claim or the grand jury proceeding in which the witness is involved.¹³

The witness does not, of course, have to plead or prove his entire case, but he must make a prima facie showing that good cause exists to believe that there was an unlawful electronic surveillance.

B. Adequacy of Denial

¶7 When the witness's claim is adequate to trigger the duty to respond, the government then has the burden of affirming or denying the allegation. The government may:

1. deny that there was any surveillance;

¹³ 482 F.2d 1016, 1026 (9th Cir. 1972). Alter has engendered a great deal of confusion. It has been widely miscited for the proposition that it sets forth a checklist of requirements that must be met by a witness to establish a claim which will trigger the government's obligation to respond under section 3504. This is not the case. Alter applies only to a claim by the witness that the questions he is being asked are tainted by surveillance of conversations in which he did not participate. See In re Vielguth, 502 F.2d 1257, 1259 (9th Cir. 1974).

2. deny that there was any unlawful surveillance;¹⁴ or
3. concede the existence of the electronic surveillance and that it was unlawful.

The government's response could take the form of:

1. a general statement;
2. an affidavit;
3. testimony under oath; or
4. a plenary suppression hearing.

When the government denies the existence of surveillance, the practical difficulties of proving a negative arise.¹⁵

This dictates a practical rather than a technical approach.

The problem is ascertaining a minimum standard. Fortunately, there is a trend towards flexibility, and the necessary scope and specificity of a denial are tied to the concreteness of the claim.¹⁶ As the specificity of the claim increases,

¹⁴Note: If the language of the prosecution in responding under section 3504 to an objection is: "The questions are not based upon an unlawful electronic surveillance," the objecting witness will not be sure if there were a surveillance unless he has received a section 2518(8)(d) inventory notice.

¹⁵See In re Weir, 495 F.2d 879, 881 (9th Cir. 1974):

Proving a negative is, at best, difficult and in our review, a practical, as distinguished from a technical, approach is dictated.

¹⁶In re Milloy, 529 F.2d 770 (2d Cir. 1976) (where a substantial claim is made, the government agencies closest to investigation must file affidavits); In re Hodges, 524 F.2d 568 (1st Cir. 1975) (oral testimony of government attorney gave affirmative assurance that no information had come from unlawful surveillance where claim made one week after refusal to answer and 25 minutes before contempt hearing); In re Buscaglia, 518 F.2d 77 (2d Cir. 1975) (where only basis for claim was refusal of attorney to affirm or deny, information tendered by prosecutor under oath to the court sufficient to establish no surveillance); United States v. Stevens, 510 F.2d 1101 (5th Cir. 1975) (where witness's claim was in general and unsubstantiated

the specificity required in response increases accordingly.

Thus, a general claim may be met by a general response, but a substantial claim requires a detailed response. A detailed response means that the government agencies connected with the investigation must search their files scrupulously and a summarizing affidavit indicating the agencies contacted and their respective responses must be submitted to the court.

¶8 Although this is the trend, some courts still adhere to the standards set out by the court in *Alter* for the government's response.¹⁷ Generally, under *Alter*, if the government's position is a denial, it should be given in absolute terms by an authoritative officer speaking with knowledge of the facts and circumstances; the response must be factual, unambiguous, and unequivocal.¹⁸ Usually, such a denial will take the

16 (continued)

terms, government's unsworn general denial, given at the direction of the court, was sufficient); *United States v. See*, 505 F.2d 845 (9th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 420 U.S. 992 (1975) (claim was vague to the point of being a fishing expedition); *United States v. D'Andrea*, 495 F.2d 1170 (3d Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 855 (1974) (where there is no evidence showing government's representations to be false, witness has no right to a hearing as to the existence of wiretap).

¹⁷ 482 F.2d at 1026. See also *In re Vigil*, 524 F.2d 209, 214 (10th Cir. 1975), cert. denied, 425 U.S. 927 (1976) (knowledgeable U.S. attorney, in charge of investigation, provided court with assurance that there was no surveillance by filing a responsive, factual affidavit); *United States v. D'Andrea*, 495 F.2d 1170, (3d Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 855 (1974) (a check of all agencies involved with an accompanying affidavit required); *Korman v. United States*, 486 F.2d 926 (7th Cir. 1973) (an official government denial by officer of a responsible government office, sworn to by the prosecutor in charge of investigation or government agency conducting the grand jury investigation, is required); *In re Tierney*, 465 F.2d 806 (5th Cir. 1972), cert. denied, 410 U.S. 914 (1973) (oral testimony that every government agency related to investigation was checked was sufficient denial).

¹⁸ 482 F.2d at 1027

form of an affidavit stating that all agencies authorized to carry on electronic surveillance or those connected with the investigation¹⁹ have been checked, summarizing the respective responses.²⁰ The witness then contends that he should be granted a plenary suppression hearing to determine the existence of unlawful electronic surveillance. Such requests are universally denied.²¹

¹⁹In re Quinn, 525 F.2d 222 (1st Cir. 1975).

²⁰Generally, the denial will be in the form of an affidavit as it facilitates the task of the presiding judge in inspecting the papers. But this is not an absolute requirement. The denial may be in such terms as satisfy the district court judge. See United States v. D'Andrea, 495 F.2d 1170, 1174 (n.12) (3d Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 955 (1974).

²¹In re Persico, 491 F.2d 1156 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 924 (1974). The request would have to be in the form of a motion to suppress under 18 U.S.C. § 2518(10) which provides:

Any aggrieved person in any trial, hearing, or proceeding in or before any court, department, officer, agency or regulatory body, or other authority of the United States, a State or a political subdivision thereof, may move to suppress the contents of any intercepted wire or oral communications, or evidence derived therefrom, on the grounds that--

- (i) the communication was unlawfully intercepted;
- (ii) the order of authorization or approval under which it was intercepted is insufficient on its face; or
- (iii) the interception was not made in conformity with the order of authorization or approval.

Such motion shall be made before the trial, hearing, or proceeding unless there was no opportunity to make such motion or the person was not aware of the grounds of the motion.

But section 2518 does not provide for such a motion in the context of a grand jury proceeding. The legislative history specifically states:

Because no person is a party to a grand jury proceeding, the provision [section 2518(10)] does not envision the making of a motion to suppress in the context of such a proceeding itself.

¶19 When the government acknowledges the existence of a wiretap but denies that it was unlawful, the courts generally accept the production of an authorizing court order as an adequate denial of illegality, providing, of course, that the order is not facially defective.²² At this point, witnesses usually contend that the order should be turned over to them to examine, while the government counters that an in camera inspection is sufficient. For the most part, the courts accept the government's position.²³ The proper procedure is described by Judge Gee in In re Grand Jury Proceedings (Worobyzt).²⁴

The petitioner herein did not seek a full-blown adversary hearing... All that he sought was the opportunity to examine the underlying affidavits and the order authorizing the tap, in short, a peek...

The relevant facts make this case indistinguishable from Persico, and we think the rule there the proper one. Where the only question raised is the facial regularity of a wiretap authorization, we prefer to rely on the district court judge's in camera determination.²⁵

²²See, e.g., In re Marcus, 491 F.2d 901 (1st Cir. 1974) (witness precluded from raising defense that questions were based upon improperly authorized electronic surveillance after judge found the interception order was not facially defective); Cali v. United States, 464 F.2d 475 (1st Cir. 1973) (witness may not make motion to suppress in grand jury).

²³In re Grand Jury Proceedings (Worobyzt), 522 F.2d 196 (5th Cir. 1975), cert. denied, 425 U.S. 911 (1976) (witness not entitled to inspect authorizing documents where district court judge has examined the facial regularity of the documents in camera); In re Droback, 509 F.2d 625 (9th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 421 U.S. 964 (1975) (witness cannot delay grand jury proceeding to conduct a plenary challenge of electronic surveillance); In re Persico, 491 F.2d 1156 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 924 (1974) (grand jury witness not entitled to hearing to determine whether questions are based upon unlawful surveillance).

²⁴522 F.2d 196 (5th Cir. 1975), cert. denied, 425 U.S. 911 (1976).

²⁵Id. at 197-98. Such a procedure protects the privacy of all parties while still protecting the interest of the grand jury witness.

This procedure, however, is not universally followed. The First Circuit, in In re Lochiatto,²⁶ has held that an in camera inspection is insufficient protection for the witness. Under Lochiatto, a witness is entitled to an opportunity to examine the authorizing application, affidavits, and orders for facial defects.

¶10 At this point, the witness would like a plenary suppression hearing to determine the validity of the authorizing orders, but the courts generally refuse to grant such a request.²⁷

¶11 When the government concedes that there was an unlawful surveillance or the judge finds the orders to be facially defective, the grand jury witness has the privilege not to answer questions based upon the unlawful surveillance.²⁸ The problem then arises: how is the privilege vindicated? There are three possibilities:

1. trust the prosecutor not to ask any questions based upon the surveillance, with the witness challenging any suspected questions on an ad hoc basis;
2. have the presiding judge in an in camera proceeding limit the scope of questioning; or
3. hold a plenary suppression hearing to determine the extent of the taint.

²⁶497 F.2d 803 (1st Cir. 1974).

²⁷In re Mintzer, 511 F.2d 471 (1st Cir. 1974); In re Persico, 491 F.2d 1156 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 924 (1974).

²⁸Gelbard v. United States, 408 U.S. 41 (1972).

There are no definitive cases on this point.²⁹

C. Refusal to Testify after an Adverse Finding

¶12 If a witness still objects to questions and refuses to answer after an in camera inspection or an adequate denial, he may be held in civil contempt by the court.³⁰ At this point,

²⁹ Standing may be determined by an in camera inspection, Taglianetti v. United States, 394 U.S. 316 (1969), but Alderman v. United States, 394 U.S. 165 (1969) requires an adversary hearing to determine whether a conviction was tainted by the existence of an illegal wiretap.

See Giordano v. United States, 394 U.S. 310 (1969) (Alderman limited to situation where violation present). The argument is that a similar hearing would also be required to determine the extent to which the illegality taints the questioning. See United States v. Seale, 461 F.2d 345, 365 (7th Cir. 1972) (sworn testimony, subject to cross-examination, of relevant government officials must be submitted to show lack of taint in a contempt proceeding where overheard conversation was link in communication from lawyer to defendant); United States v. Fox, 455 F.2d 131 (5th Cir. 1972) (a defendant who has been illegally overheard has a right not only to the intercept logs, but also to examine the appropriate officials to determine the connection between the records and the case made against him, but he is not allowed to rummage randomly through the government's files); United States v. Fannon, 435 F.2d 364 (7th Cir. 1970) (where there is conceded illegal surveillance of a co-defendant, neither an in camera inspection nor the unsworn answers of the prosecutor are adequate); United States v. Cooper, 397 F. Supp. 277 (D. Neb. 1975) (transmittal to the prosecutor of information obtained through unlawful surveillance must be shown).

But see, In re Mintzer, 511 F.2d 471 (1st Cir. 1974) (limits Alderman as a post-conviction case to trial evidence, refusing to allow grand jury witness opportunity to develop case to show the taps found to be unlawful, i.e., without authorizing order on a facially defective order, are arguably relevant to the questions posed).

³⁰ 28 U.S.C. §1862(a) (1970):

Whenever a witness in any proceeding before or ancillary to any court or grand jury of the United States refuses without just cause shown to comply with an order of the court to testify or provide

the witness will again usually argue that he be granted a plenary suppression hearing, urging that the contempt hearing is a "proceeding" within 18 U.S.C. §2518(10). A contemporaneous contempt proceeding was not, however, held to be different from a grand jury proceeding in In re Persico, and the witness was not granted a suppression hearing. In Persico, the court looked to Justice White's concurring opinion in Gelbard, in which he observed:

Where the Government produces a court order for the interception, however, and the witness nevertheless demands a full-blown suppression hearing to determine the legality of the order, there may be room for striking a different accommodation. . . . Suppression hearings in these circumstances would result in protracted interruption of grand jury proceedings.³¹

30 (continued)

other information, including any book, paper, document, record, recording, or other material, the court upon such refusal, or when such refusal is duly brought to its attention, may summarily order his confinement at a suitable place until such time as the witness is willing to give such testimony or provide such information. No period of such confinement shall exceed the life of--

- (1) the court proceeding, or
- (2) the term of the grand jury, including extensions, before which such refusal to comply with the court order occurred but in no event shall such confinement exceed eighteen months.

Contempt that may be purged by compliance is civil. Shillitani v. United States, 384 U.S. 373 (1966). Grand jury witnesses who refuse to testify are usually held in civil contempt since imprisonment for criminal contempt, under federal statutes, is limited to six months absent a jury trial. Chiff v. Shackenburg, 384 U.S. 364 (1966).

³¹ 408 U.S. 41, 70-71 (1972).

D. Disclosure

¶13 18 U.S.C. §§2518(8)(d), (9), and (10)³² give an aggrieved

³² 18 U.S.C. §2518(8)(d) (1968):

Within a reasonable time but not later than ninety days after the filing of an application for an order of approval under section 2518(7)(b) which is denied or the termination of the period of an order or extensions thereof, the issuing or denying judge shall cause to be served, on the persons named in the order or the application, and such other parties to intercepted communications as the judge may determine in his discretion that is in the interest of justice, an inventory which shall include notice of--

- (1) the fact of the entry of the order or application;
- (2) the date of the entry and the period of authorized approved or disapproved interception, or the denial of the application; and
- (3) the fact that during the period wire or oral communications were or were not intercepted.

The judge, upon the filing of a motion, may in his discretion make available to such person or his counsel for inspection such portions of the intercepted communications, applications and orders as the judge determined to be in the interest of justice.

18 U.S.C. §2518(9) (1968):

The contents of any intercepted wire or oral communication or evidence derived therefrom shall not be received in evidence or otherwise disclosed in any trial, hearing, or other proceeding in a Federal or State court unless each party, not less than 10 days before the trial, hearing or proceeding, has been furnished with a copy of the court order, and accompanying application, under which the interception was authorized or approved.

18 U.S.C. §2518(10) (1968):

. . . The judge, upon the filing of such motion by the aggrieved person, may in his discretion make available to the aggrieved person or his counsel for inspection such portions of the intercepted communication or evidence derived therefrom as the judge determines to be in the interests of justice.

party only limited pretrial disclosure of papers and the product of surveillance. A grand jury witness objecting to questioning and seeking to see the underlying documents or intercepted communications, therefore, will find himself with highly limited rights.³³ If the surveillance is terminated, he will receive notice in accordance with section 2518 (8)(d). But sections 2518(9) and (10) are inapplicable to a grand jury proceeding or a contemporaneous civil contempt hearing.³⁴ If there is a conceded illegality or a finding by the presiding justice that the surveillance was unlawful, it is unclear as to what type of disclosure the aggrieved witness is entitled to.³⁵ But this will be, hopefully, a rare situation. It is, therefore, likely that normally there will be limited disclosure, if any, in connection with the grand jury proceeding.

¶14 But if the contumacious grand jury witness is prosecuted for criminal contempt, he is entitled to

1. full disclosure under section 2518(9); and
2. a plenary suppression hearing.

If the wiretap is found to be unlawful, then the witness is arguably entitled to disclosure and an adversary taint hearing under

1. section 2518(10); or

³³In re Grand Jury Proceedings (Worobyzt), 522 F.2d 196 (5th Cir. 1975), cert. denied, 425 U.S. 911 (1976).

³⁴In re Persico, 491 F.2d 1156 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 924 (1974).

³⁵See supra, note 29.

2. Alderman.³⁶

In sum, a grand jury witness is not entitled to a hearing to determine if surveillance was conducted or to test the

³⁶394 U.S. 165 (1969). United States v. Fox, 455 F.2d 131 (5th Cir. 1972) elaborated upon Alderman; it granted an aggrieved party:

- (1) a right to inspect the intercept logs;
- (2) a right to examine appropriate officials in regards to the connection between the records and case made against him; and
- (3) a right to find out who the appropriate officials are.

This is not, though, a right to rummage through all the government files.

Alderman, however, granted the right to an adversary hearing to determine the extent of taint in the context of pre-1968 surveillance. The Supreme Court has not reconsidered its holding in Alderman in light of Title III. See United States v. United States District Court, 407 U.S. 297, 324 (1972).

The question now left open is whether under Title III an in camera inspection procedure is authorized to determine whether unlawfully intercepted information is arguably relevant to a prosecution before the material must be turned over to the defendant. The issue of automatic disclosure versus an initial in camera proceeding cannot be settled by looking at a constitutional text. See Taglianetti v. United States, 394 U.S. 316 (1969) (not every issue raised by electronic surveillance requires an adversary proceeding and full disclosure).

It is unclear whether the decision in Alderman rested upon the Court's supervisory power over the admission of evidence or on the Constitution. It is a reasonable interpretation that it rested upon the supervisory power. If so, Alderman has arguably been superseded by Congress when it enacted Title III. The legislative history of Title III specifically states:

This provision [section 2518(10)(a)] explicitly recognizes the propriety of limiting access to intercepted communications or evidence derived therefrom according to the exigencies of the situation. The motion to suppress envisioned by this paragraph should not be turned into a bill of discovery by the defendant in order that he may

legality of any such surveillance. He may refuse to answer only where surveillance was conducted and there was no authorizing order, where the government concedes that the surveillance was unlawful, or where there was a prior judicial adjudication of illegality. Consequently, while Gelbard recognizes the testimonial privilege of the grand jury witness, that privilege is effective only when there is either a conceded illegality or when the court finds insufficient the authorizing order or the governmental denial of illegality. In other instances, i.e., where the govern-

36 (continued)

learn everything in the confidential files of the law enforcement agency. Nor should the privacy of other people be unduly invaded in the process of litigating the property of the interception of an aggrieved person's communications.

S. Rep. No. 1097, 90th Cong., 2d Sess. 106 (1968).

Disclosure of overheard conversations may harm persons who have completely innocent conversations with people later prosecuted, or who are merely mentioned in such conversations. See, e.g., Life Magazine, May 30, 1969, pp. 45-47 (excerpts from transcripts of conversations overheard through government electronic surveillances published there contained unflattering references to prominent entertainment figures, an elected official, and members of the judiciary, none of whom was a party to any of the published conversations); R. Conolly, "The Story of Patriarca Transcripts," Boston Evening Globe, September 2, 1971, p. 22 (transcripts, despite a protective order, appeared in the newspaper three weeks after disclosure). The lives and families of people identified in the conversations may be endangered. Pending investigations can be significantly impaired as disclosure frequently leads to flight by potential defendants and the destruction of evidence.

The argument against disclosure where the aggrieved person is overheard merely by happenstance is particularly strong as the interception is incidental and wholly irrelevant to the purpose of the surveillance. In this context, an in camera review will protect the defendant's interests because the judge is capable of determining that an interception has no relation to a prosecution.

ment shows that the questions are not based upon unlawful electronic surveillance, the witness will be compelled to testify.

E. Wiretap Privilege in New York

¶15 New York wiretap-grand jury practice is not as fully developed as its federal counterpart. Nevertheless, in New York, a grand jury witness need not answer questions which are based upon an illegal wiretap.³⁷ Since section 3504 is not applicable to the states,³⁸ a slightly different procedure follows a recalcitrant witness's claim of unlawful

36 (continued)

18 U.S.C. §3504(a)(2) further provides for only limited disclosure for pre-1968 interceptions. This statute, although not applicable to post-1968 interceptions, can also be viewed as expressing a congressional intent to limit the holding in Alderman. The legislative history reveals an intent to overrule Alderman as it pertains to pre-1968 interceptions. See, e.g., 112 Cong. Rec. H9649 (daily ed. Oct. 6, 1970).

These arguments are particularly strong when made in the context of a national security surveillance. Secrecy is an absolute necessity. Disclosure will include location of the listening device which can be devastating. The identity of agents may also be revealed. To disclose may compromise national security. If the information cannot be disclosed under any circumstances, the entire investigation may have to be abandoned. Thus, there is a need to re-evaluate the present position on disclosure. Legality in the national security area is generally now determined through an in camera procedure. United States v. Lemonakis, 485 F.2d 941 (D.C. Cir. 1973), cert. denied, 415 U.S. 989 (1974).

³⁷ People v. Einhorn, 35 N.Y.2d 948, 324 N.E.2d 551, 365 N.Y.S.2d 171 (1974).

³⁸ H. Rept. No. 1549, 91st Cong., 2d Sess. 3 (1970).

As amended by the committee, the application of Title VII is limited to Federal judiciary and administrative proceedings.

interception. Upon the request of the witness³⁹ (which must be respected), he is to be brought before the presiding justice who may make appropriate inquiry either in camera or in open court as to the soundness of the objection. Here, the inquiry by the presiding justice is not in the nature of a suppression hearing. Since lengthy suppression hearings are too disruptive of grand jury proceedings, they are not available to grand jury witnesses.⁴⁰ If the presiding justice finds that there was no wiretap or that there are no facial defects in the court order authorizing the wiretap, he may then compel the witness to testify or be subject to a contempt citation.

³⁹People v. Breindel, 73 Misc.2d 734, 739, 342 N.Y.S.2d 428, 434 (New York County 1973):

I hold, therefore, that the People are under no obligation to disclose to a Grand Jury witness that the questions about to be propounded are the product of electronic surveillance. 'A balance must be struck between the due functioning of the Grand Jury system and a defendant's rights under the eavesdropping statutes.' (People v. Mulligan, 40 App. Div. 2d 165, 166, supra). The integrity of the grand jury's fact finding process is what is at stake here. Providing an uncooperative or hostile witness with the type of information requested in this case permits him to tailor his testimony to matters already known to the Grand Jury, thereby defeating the purpose of calling him. Such disclosure also jeopardizes the secrecy of the investigation and hence its chances of success with respect to the targets thereof.

⁴⁰People v. Mulligan, 40 App. Div.2d 165 (1st Dept. 1972); In re O'Brien, 76 Misc.2d 303, 350 N.Y.S.2d 498 (Rockland County Court 1973).

¶16 A prosecution for contempt in New York is generally criminal in nature.⁴¹ Because it is, the witness being prosecuted is entitled to all applicable procedural safeguards, most importantly, a plenary suppression hearing.⁴² But to

⁴¹N.Y. Penal Law §215.51 (McKinney 1975) provides:

A person is guilty of criminal contempt in the first degree when he contumaciously and unlawfully refuses to be sworn as a witness before a grand jury, or, having been sworn as a witness, he refuses to answer any legal and proper interrogatory. Criminal contempt in the first degree is a class E felony.

The legislative history of this statute provides clearly:

The intent of the new enactment, as expressed in the Governor's Memorandum of Approval, was to increase 'the penalty for refusal to . . . testify before a grand jury--after having been granted immunity--from a possible jail sentence of one year to a maximum prison sentence of four years. . . . Recently, district attorneys investigating organized criminal activity have been confronted by witnesses who refuse to testify before grand juries even after they have been granted immunity. The increase in penalty. . . should encourage otherwise uncooperative witnesses to assist grand juries in their investigations.'

Hechtman, Comment, Penal Law (McKinney 1971).

N.Y. Penal Law §515.50, providing for misdemeanor contempt, is still occasionally used. Criminal contempt prosecution is preferred over civil contempt prosecution because the contumacious witness can only be imprisoned for the term of the grand jury when found to be civilly contempt, but he can be imprisoned for up to four years when he is found to be criminally contempt. The civilly contempt witness may also purge himself of the contempt by testifying. The criminally contempt witness cannot. The crime for which he is charged was completed in the grand jury. The prosecuting attorney may, however, dismiss any charges brought against a contumacious or recalcitrant grand jury witness if that witness subsequently cooperates. This, of course, is solely a matter of the prosecutor's discretion. Thus, there is a strong double incentive to testify.

⁴²18 U.S.C. §2518(10) and N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law art. 710 (McKinney, 1971).

guard against vague and unsupported allegations, the Court of Appeals established a set of criteria to be met by a defendant making such a claim. In People v. Cruz,⁴³ the court said

The defendant has the burden of coming forward with facts which reasonably lead him to believe that he or his counsel have been subjected to undisclosed electronic surveillance. The defendant's allegations should be reasonably precise and should specify, insofar as practicable

- [1] the dates of suspected surveillance,
- [2] the identity of the persons and their telephone numbers, and
- [3] the facts relied upon which allegedly link the suspected surveillance to the trial proceedings.⁴⁴

Following such a showing, the people then have the burden of affirming or denying the allegations with a reasonably specific and comprehensive affidavit. The affidavit should specify

1. The appropriate local, State, and, if applicable, Federal law enforcement agencies contacted to determine whether electronic surveillance had occurred.
2. The persons contacted.
3. The substance of the inquiries and replies.
4. The dates of the claimed surveillance to which the inquiries were addressed.

These guidelines are to apply only in the context of a criminal trial, not in the context of a grand jury proceeding.⁴⁵

The right of a witness to raise this objection is not

⁴³ 34 N.Y.2d 362, 314 N.E.2d 39, 357 N.Y.S.2d 709 (1974).

⁴⁴ Id. at 369, 314 N.E.2d at 43, 357 N.Y.S.2d at 714.

⁴⁵ The standards set out in Cruz and in Einhorn are often confused and used interchangeably. See In re Myers, 173 N.Y.L.J. 17 (1975).

without limitation. There can be only one appearance before a justice to determine the existence or validity of a wiretap.⁴⁶ The right to object is not absolute and multiple challenges serve only to disrupt and delay the proceedings. The right is waivable.⁴⁷ A witness may not testify in hope that such testimony is later suppressable. The proper procedure is to raise the objection and request to be taken before the presiding justice. If the challenge fails, the witness must still remain silent when questioned before the grand jury to preserve his objection.

F. Wiretap Privilege in New Jersey

¶17 The New Jersey wiretap statute is modeled on Title III; its legislative history is explicit:

This bill is designed to meet the Federal requirements and to conform to the Federal Act (Title III) in terminology, style and format, which will have obvious advantages in its future application and construction.⁴⁸

The New Jersey courts have not faced a question of a privilege before a grand jury based on an unlawful electronic

⁴⁶People v. Langella, 82 Misc.2d 410, 370 N.Y.S.2d 381 (New York County 1975).

⁴⁷People v. McGrath, 86 Misc.2d 249, 380 N.Y.S.2d 976 (New York County 1976) In McGrath, the presiding justice, upon inspection, found no facial defects with the authorizing order and ordered the defendant to testify. The defendant did so "under protest." His answers were evasive and a prosecution for contempt followed. The court then found that the wiretap orders were, indeed, invalid because they were issued without probable cause; however, the court also found that the defendant had waived this objection by testifying.

⁴⁸N.J. Stat. Ann. 2A:156A-1 et seq. (West 1971); Rep. on S. No 897, Electronic Surveillance, S. Committee on Law, Public Safety and Defense, Oct. 29, 1968, p. 21.

surveillance. A reasonable inference may be drawn, however, that federal decisions would be considered persuasive authority. This is even clearer after the recent appellate division decision in State v. Chaikin.⁴⁹ In response to a motion to suppress at trial, the court fashioned a procedural remedy to protect Fourth Amendment rights. The court said:

In making a motion to suppress, a defendant must

- (1) make a claim that he is aggrieved by an unlawful search and seizure; and
- (2) show reasonable grounds to believe that the evidence will be used against him in some penal proceeding.

In determining the reasonableness of the defendant's belief

- (1) Defendant's allegation should be reasonably precise;
- (2) The allegation should set forth, insofar as practicable:
 - (a) the dates of suspected surveillance,
 - (b) the identity of the persons and their telephone numbers, and
 - (c) the facts relied upon which allegedly link the suspected surveillance to the trial proceedings.⁵⁰

No standards were established defining the specificity required by the people's response, but in light of the heavy reliance upon Alter in formulating the standards in Chaikin, a trial context, it is extremely likely that the New Jersey court would adopt Alter type standards in the grand jury context.

G. Wiretap privilege in Massachusetts

¶18 The question of whether a grand jury witness has the privilege to refuse to answer questions based upon an

⁴⁹ 135 N.J. Super. 179, 342 A.2d 897 (App. Div. 1975).

⁵⁰ Id. at 187-188, 342 A.2d at 902.

unlawful electronic surveillance has not been decided by any court in Massachusetts but there is no reason why they, too, will not draw heavily from the decisions in federal courts.⁵¹

III. Denial of Constitutional Newsman's Privilege

¶19 First Amendment claims of privilege are, for the most part, recognized in the context of a grand jury proceeding. In a five to four decision, the Supreme Court, in Branzburg v. Hayes,⁵² decided that the First Amendment guarantee of freedom of speech and press did not relieve a newsman of his obligation to appear or testify before a grand jury. The newsman's need to protect the confidentiality of his sources does not override the public's interest in the effective administration of justice.⁵³ Although Branzburg appears to

⁵¹In Commonwealth v. Vitello, ___ Mass. ___, 327 N.E.2d 819 (1975), the Massachusetts wiretap statute, Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 272, §99 (1975), was found to conform with the requirements of the comprehensive federal legislation. In so doing, the court set a standard for suppression questions. Suppression is required only where there has been a failure to satisfy any of those statutory requirements that directly and substantially implement the congressional intention to limit the use of intercept procedures to those situations clearly calling for the employment of the extraordinary device. See 327 N.E.2d at 845. This approach follows the federal rule. See United States v. Giordano, 416 U.S. 505 (1974).

⁵²408 U.S. 665 (1972).

⁵³The Court's decision is in accordance with the criteria set out by Wigmore which should be met before a communication is recognized to be privileged. See 8 J. Wigmore, Evidence §§2285-296 (McNaughton Rev. 1961) (hereinafter cited Wigmore). Although this communication did originate in a confidence which was essential to the satisfactory maintenance of the relation which would be injured by disclosure, the opinion of the community was that the relation was not to be fostered at the expense of impeding the grand jury function.

CONTINUED

3 OF 5

be a flat denial of a constitutional newsman's privilege, it is not without qualification. The relationship between the need for the information and the subject of the investigation must not be remote or tenuous.⁵⁴ Indeed, the Ninth Circuit, in Bursey v. United States,⁵⁵ held that where the grand jury activity collides with the First Amendment, the government must establish that its interests are substantial, legitimate, and compelling and that the infringement be no greater than is essential.⁵⁶ Bursey states the general law.⁵⁷

¶20 The court in Branzburg did not limit the power of a state to recognize a privilege by statute. Both New York and New Jersey have enacted statutes dealing with the

⁵⁴ 408 U.S. at 710:

The asserted claim to privilege should be judged on its facts by the striking of a proper balance between freedom of the press and the obligation of all citizens to give relevant testimony with respect to criminal conduct. The balance of these vital constitutional and societal interests on a case-by-case basis accords with the tried and traditional way of adjudicating such questions (emphasis added).

Although the opinion seems to limit itself to criminal proceedings, the opinion has not been so construed. It has been applied in both civil and criminal judicial proceedings. See Farr. v. Pitchess, 522 F.2d 464 (9th Cir. 1975), cert. denied, U.S. (non-grand jury case); Carey v. Hume, 492 F.2d 631 (D.C. Cir.), cert. dismissed pursuant to Rule 60, 417 U.S. 938 (1974) (action for libel based on newspaper column); United States v. Liddy, 478 F.2d 586 (D.C. Cir. 1972) (need of society asserted by counsel for defense in criminal proceeding for impeachment of a witness).

⁵⁵ 466 F.2d 1059 (9th Cir. 1972).

⁵⁶ 466 F.2d at 1083.

⁵⁷ See also In re Lewis, 377 F. Supp. 297 (C.D. Cal.), aff'd., 501 F.2d 418 (9th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 420 U.S. 913 (1975).

newsman's privilege.⁵⁸ Nevertheless, these statutes are strictly construed. In In re WBAI-FM,⁵⁹ a New York court narrowly construed the statute against the policy of the privilege. The information at issue there was from a letter. As there were no confidences involved and the information was not obtained as the result of questioning, the appellate court for the Third Department held that the privilege did not apply.

⁵⁸N.Y. Civil Rights Law §79-h (McKinney 1975):

Notwithstanding the provisions of any general or specific law to the contrary, no professional journalist or newscaster employed or otherwise associated with any newspaper, magazine, news agency, press association, wire service, radio or television transmission station or network, shall be adjudged in contempt by any court, the legislature or other body having contempt powers, nor shall a grand jury seek to have a journalist or newscaster held in contempt by any court, legislature, or other body having contempt powers for refusing or failing to disclose any news or the source of any news coming into his possession in the course of gathering or obtaining news for publication or to be published in a newspaper, magazine, or for broadcast by a radio or television transmission station or network, by which he is professionally employed or otherwise associated in a newsgathering capacity.

N.J. Stat. Ann. 2A:84A-21 (West 1971):

[A] person engaged on, connected with, or employed by, a newspaper has a privilege to refuse to disclose the source, author, means, agency or person from or through whom any information published in such newspaper was procured, obtained, supplied, furnished, or delivered.

⁵⁹68 Misc.2d 355, 326 N.Y.S.2d 434 (1971), aff'd, 42 App. Div. 2d 5, 344 N.Y.S.2d 393 (3d Dept. 1973). See also In re Bridges, 120 N.J. Super. 460, 295 A.2d 3 (1972), cert. denied, 410 U.S. 991 (1973). There is no newsman's privilege in Massachusetts. In re Pappas, 266 N.E.2d 297 (1971), aff'd, 408 U.S. 665 (1972). This was one of the three cases decided by the Supreme Court in Branzburg.

IV. Denial of Privilege for Freedom of Worship

¶21 The privilege to refrain from testifying before a grand jury is sometimes asserted on grounds of freedom of worship. When such a claim is made, the interest of the individual in a right of religious worship must be balanced against the interest of the State.⁶⁰ In this process, the courts attempt to make a sensible and feasible accommodation of all interests. In so doing, the courts do not allow this privilege to nullify society's interest in a thorough investigation.⁶¹ The right is not absolute. Although the claim may delay the taking of testimony, it will seldom entirely shield the claimant.

V. Legislative Privilege

¶22 The Speech or Debate Clause of the Constitution⁶² grants

⁶⁰ Sherbert v. Verner, 374 U.S. 398 (1963). See also Wisconsin v. Yoder, 406 U.S. 205 (1972).

⁶¹ Smilow v. United States, 465 F.2d 802 (2d Cir.), vacated and remanded on other grounds, 409 U.S. 944 (1972), on remand, 472 F.2d 1193 (2d Cir. 1973). See also United States v. Huss, 482 F.2d 38 (2d Cir. 1973); People v. Woodruff, 26 App. Div.2d 236, 272 N.Y.S.2d 786 (1966), aff'd. mem., 21 N.Y.2d 848, 288 N.Y.S.2d 1004 (1968).

⁶² Article I, §6, cl. 1, of the Constitution:

The Senators and Representatives shall receive a Compensation for their Services, to be ascertained by Law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall in all cases, except Treason, Felony and Breach of the Peace, be privileged from arrest during their Attendance at the Session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any Speech or Debate in either House, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

a limited privilege which may be asserted by Senators, Representatives, or their aides.⁶³ The privilege is not absolute. It does not exempt members of Congress or their aides from the service or obligations of a subpoena if the subpoena is properly served.⁶⁴ Consequently, a motion to quash a subpoena based upon the assertion of this privilege will be denied. But it may be modified. The privilege does allow a member of Congress or his aide to refuse to answer questions concerning the "due functioning of the legislative process."⁶⁵ The district court may, therefore, issue a protective order limiting the scope of the questioning.⁶⁶

⁶³ Gravel v. United States, 408 U.S. 606 (1972). The aide is protected only insofar as his conduct would be a protected legislative act if performed by the Member himself. Id. at 516-17. See also Dombrowski v. Eastland, 387 U.S. 82 (1967); Kilbourn v. Thompson, 103 U.S. 168 (1880). The privilege does extend to state legislative officers, United States v. Craig, 528 F.2d 733 (7th Cir. 1976) (court recognized a common law privilege, but found that the officer had waived the privilege by testifying), but not to executive officers, United States v. Mandel, 415 S. Supp. 1025 (D.C. Md. 1976) (purpose of privilege, preserving the independence of the legislature, would not be promoted by extending immunity to acts, although legislative in nature, done by the governor).

⁶⁴ United States v. Cooper, 4 U.S. (4 Dall.) 341 (1800).

⁶⁵ 408 U.S. at 622.

⁶⁶ 408 U.S. at 629. The district court narrowed the scope of inquiry by not permitting questions concerning:

1. the Senator's conduct, or the conduct of his aides at the subcommittee meeting;
2. the motives and purposes behind such conduct;
3. communications between the Senator and his aide during term of employment and related to legislative acts of the Senator; and
4. acts performed in preparation for meetings unless the acts are criminal or relevant to a third party crime.

The privilege at no time extends to acts or communications having no connection with the legislative process.

VI. Denial of Privilege for Illegal Searches and Seizures

¶23 Under United States v. Calandra,⁶⁷ a grand jury witness cannot avoid testifying before a grand jury by objecting to the questions as fruits of an illegal search and seizure. The exclusionary rule does not extend to the grand jury. Historically, the character of the evidence presented to a grand jury did not affect the validity of an indictment.⁶⁸ To impose this additional burden upon the grand jury, the court reasoned, would seriously impede its functioning without significantly furthering the goals of the exclusionary rule.⁶⁹

VII. Sixth Amendment Privilege

¶24 There is no Sixth Amendment right to counsel in a grand

⁶⁷414 U.S. 338 (1974).

⁶⁸United States v. Blue, 384 U.S. 251 (1966) (grand jury may consider evidence obtained in violation of the Fifth Amendment); Lawn v. United States, 355 U.S. 339 (1958) (no hearing to determine the source of evidence); Costello v. United States, 350 U.S. 359 (1956) (grand jury may rely upon hearsay or otherwise inadmissible evidence). The rule may be different in states by virtue of case law or statute. See, e.g., People v. Glen, 173 N.Y. 395, 400, 66 N.E. 112, 114 (1903) (power always asserted to set aside indictments when it appears that they have been found without evidence, or upon illegal or incompetent testimony).

⁶⁹The purpose of the exclusionary rule is to deter police misconduct. 414 U.S. at 351.

jury proceeding.⁷⁰ A witness may, of course, consult counsel when he is subpoenaed to appear before a grand jury, but that counsel may not be present within the grand jury room.⁷¹ A witness will be permitted to consult with counsel during a grand jury proceeding, but only if such consultation is not a guise to disrupt and delay the proceeding.⁷²

⁷⁰ See, e.g., United States v. Scully, 225 F.2d 113 (2d Cir. 1955), cert. denied, 350 U.S. 897 (1956).

⁷¹ United States v. Kane, 243 F. Supp. 746 (S.D.N.Y. 1965).

⁷² People v. Ianniello, 21 N.Y.2d 418, 245 N.E.2d 439, 288 N.Y. S.2d 462 (1968). A typical ploy used by conspirators to thwart grand jury proceedings is to have one attorney represent all the suspected conspirators. This prevents the government from obtaining any damaging evidence from any member of the group. No single conspirator can afford to cooperate with the government to gain the greatest advantage for himself because the others will quickly learn that he has turned state's evidence. A single attorney maintains the unified effort.

Recently courts have faced this stonewalling practice twice. In Pirillo v. Takiff, 426 Pa. 511, 341 A.2d 896 (1975), cert. denied, 44 U.S.L.W. 3424 (1976), the Pennsylvania Supreme Court acted to have the attorney disqualified. The special prosecutor for an investigative grand jury raised the issue of the conflict of interest created by the multiple representation. After holding an evidentiary hearing, the supervising judge disqualified the attorney from representing all of the witnesses. The multiple representation interfered, the court held, with the individual defendant's rights to effective assistance of counsel and with the investigative function of the grand jury. But in In re April Grand Jury, 18 Crim. L. Rptr. 2401 (D. C. Cir. Feb. 3, 1976), the D. C. Circuit Court of Appeals refused to disqualify an attorney acting similarly. The court found that there had been insufficient development of the views of the individual witnesses to present a ripe controversy. But in so doing, it criticized the Pennsylvania court's balancing of interest approach.

VIII. Attorney-Client Privilege

¶25 The oldest of the common law privileges is that of attorney-client.⁷³ It exists in some form in all jurisdictions.⁷⁴ The privilege developed to provide "subjectively for the client's freedom of apprehension in consulting his legal advisor."⁷⁵ This is the client's privilege.⁷⁶ Thus, only the client may waive the privilege and unless the client does, the attorney must assert it.⁷⁷ This privilege may be

⁷³The first reported case dealing with the privilege is Berd v. Lovelace, Cary 88, 21 Eng. Rep. 33 (Ch. 1577), where a solicitor was exempted from examination. The case rests on the policy that at that time the attorney was viewed as having a duty not to disclose the secrets of his clients.

⁷⁴Wigmore, Evidence, §2292 (emphasis in original).

⁷⁵Fed. R. Evid. 1101(c):

The rule with respect to privileges applies at all stages of all actions, cases and proceedings.

Fed. R. Evid. 1101(d):

The rules (other than with respect to privileges) do not apply in the following situations. . .

(2) Proceedings before grand juries.

Fed. R. Evid. 501:

Except as otherwise required by the Constitution of the United States or provided by Act of Congress or in rules prescribed by the Supreme Court pursuant to statutory authority the privilege of a person, witness, government, state or political subdivision thereof shall be governed by the principles of common law as they may be interpreted by the courts of the United States in the light of reason and experience.

⁷⁶Wigmore, §2321.

⁷⁷ABA Canons of Professional Ethics No. 37.

claimed before a grand jury.⁷⁸

¶26 The privilege is not without qualification. For the privilege to exist, legal advice must be sought from an attorney with the communications made in confidence relating to that purpose.⁷⁹ If the communications pertain to actual collusion to commit a crime, a continuing illegality, or contemplated future crimes, the communications are not privileged.⁸⁰ The attorney is, at that time, viewed not as an attorney, even though he may be giving legal advice, but rather as a co-conspirator or co-participant. As such, there can be no attorney-client relationship or privilege. But, when the communications pertain to past crimes or activities,

⁷⁸See supra, note 75.

⁷⁹Wigmore §2292.

⁸⁰See Clark v. United States, 289 U.S. 1, 15 (1933), where Mr. Justice Cardozo, speaking for the Court, observed: "[T]he privilege takes flight if the relation is abused." The privilege will not shelter consultations concerning how to commit a crime. The conflict between the need for full disclosure to enable justice to prevail and the need for secrecy to promote effective representation must here be decided in favor of disclosure. United States v. Friedman, 445 F.2d 1076 (9th Cir.), cert. denied, 404 U.S. 958 (1971) (where attorneys were co-perpetrators of crime, the communications concerning the criminal conduct were not privileged); Commonwealth v. Dyer, 243 Mass. 472, 505, 138 N.E. 290, 312 (1923) (there is no privilege where conferences concern proposed crimes); In re Selser, 15 N.J. 393, 105 A.2d 395 (1954) (attorney-client privilege is lost when advice is sought to aid commission of crimes; attorney cannot be consulted professionally for advice to aid in committing a crime; questions asked by grand jury must be answered). See also People ex rel. Vogelstein v. Warden, 150 Misc. 714, 270 N.Y.S. 362 (N.Y. County), aff'd., 242 App. Div. 611, 271 N.Y.S. 1059 (1st Dept. 1934) (attorney found guilty of contempt for refusing to give name of client to grand jury as the fact of employment is not a privileged communication).

the communications are privileged⁸¹ and, in certain circumstances, will provide an effective means of avoiding testifying before a grand jury.

¶27 The mere assertion of fraudulent or criminal abuse of the attorney relationship is not sufficient, however, to compel disclosure.⁸² Some quantum of evidence must be produced by the government to show that illegality was involved in the subject matter of the communications. Wigmore suggests that some evidence of crime or fraud, along with evidence that there have been transactions with the attorney, should be sufficient to shift the burden of proof to the attorney "to satisfy the court (apart from jury) that the transaction had to his best belief not been wrongful before a claim of privilege will be allowed."⁸³ But the courts do not apply this rule. Rather, the accepted rule, as laid out by Justice Cardozo in Clark v. United States,⁸⁴ is that in order to "drive the privilege away, there must be something to give color to the charge; there must be prima facie evidence that it has some foundation in fact."⁸⁵ Proof need

⁸¹Wigmore §2299. The attorney-client privilege applies only to communications. An attorney cannot claim the privilege as justification for refusing to appear. Losavio v. Kikel, 188 Colo. 127, 533 P.2d 32 (1975).

⁸²Clark v. United States, 289 U.S. 1 (1933).

⁸³Wigmore §2299.

⁸⁴289 U.S. 1 (1933).

⁸⁵Id. at 15

not be beyond a reasonable doubt before the privilege is defeated; rather it merely needs to be sufficient to sustain such a finding of fact.⁸⁶ When such a showing is made, the communications are held to be not privileged.

¶28 If a lawyer's grand jury testimony breaches the attorney-client privilege, the resulting indictment, however, is not subject to dismissal.⁸⁷ If there is no constitutional right to dismissal of an indictment based in part upon evidence obtained unconstitutionally,⁸⁸ then a fortiori this remedy cannot exist for violation of a mere common law privilege. The privilege is protected by the client's right to assert it at trial and the secrecy of grand jury proceedings. Dismissal is not, therefore, a proper remedy.

¶29 There is a qualified privilege for work product materials prepared by an attorney acting for his client in anticipation of litigation.⁸⁹ This doctrine, although most frequently asserted as a bar to discovery in civil litigation, also applies to criminal proceedings under United States v.

⁸⁶In re Sesler, 15 N.J. 393, 105 A.2d 395 (1954). A showing that the attorney had held extraordinarily frequent conferences with his client, coupled with a clear showing of ongoing criminal activity on the part of the client, was held sufficient to make out a prima facie case and thus compel the attorney to testify. Arguably, a showing of ongoing criminal activity at a time when there was a continuous attorney-client relationship is sufficient evidence to force disclosure of all relevant communications.

⁸⁷United States v. Mackey, 405 F. Supp. 854 (E.D.N.Y. 1975).

⁸⁸See supra, note 68.

⁸⁹Hickman v. Taylor, 329 U.S. 495 (1947).

Nobles.⁹⁰ The courts are now moving to allow the privilege to be asserted by grand jury witnesses.⁹¹ But all that is protected is the work product of the attorney as defined in Hickman.⁹²

⁹⁰422 U.S. 225 (1975). Although the court recognized that indeed the privilege did exist in criminal proceedings, it held that it had been waived, leaving its scope open to definition.

⁹¹In re Grand Jury Proceedings (Sturgis), 412 F. Supp. 943 (E.D. Pa. 1976). See also In re Grand Jury Proceedings (Duffy), 473 F.2d 840 (8th Cir. 1973); In re Langswager, 392 F. Supp. 783 (D.C. Ill. 1975).

⁹²Electronic surveillance presents special problems in the context of the attorney-client privilege. Confidential attorney-client communication may be intercepted in the course of an investigation. The communications may be overheard in one of two ways:

1. There may be enough evidence prior to an application for an eavesdropping order to show probable cause that the attorney is a co-conspirator or otherwise involved in a crime; or
2. The communications may be incidentally overheard during an electronic surveillance authorized for another purpose. Of the twenty-four jurisdictions that have eavesdropping statutes, all but four have a provision relating to privileged communications. The four jurisdictions and their respective statutes are: Ariz. Rev. Stat. Ann. §§13-1051 to -1061 (Supp. 1973); Md. Cts. & Jud. Pro. Code Ann. §§10-401 to -408 (1974); Ore. Rev. Stat. §§141.720-.990 (1973); Wash. Rev. Code Ann. §§9.73.030-.100 (Supp. 1974). Twelve of the remaining twenty statutes, including the federal statute, contain only a provision to the effect that a privileged communication does not lose its privileged character by virtue of having been intercepted. The twelve jurisdictions and their respective statutes are: 18 U.S.C. §§2510-20 (1960); Colo. Rev. Stat. Ann. §§16-15-101 to -104, 18-9-301 to -310 (1973); Fla. Stat. Ann. §§934.01-.10 (Supp. 1975); Ga. Code Ann. §§26-3001 to -3010 (Spec. Supp. 1971); Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 272, §99 (Supp. 1975); Neb. Rev. Stat. §§86-701 to 707 (Supp. 1973); Nev. Rev. Stat. §§179.410-.515, 200.610-.690 (1973); N.H. Rev. Stat. Ann. §§570-A:1 to -A:11 (Supp. 1973); N.M. Stat. Ann. §§40A-12-1.1 to -1.10 (Supp. 1973); S.D. Compiled Laws Ann. §23-13A-1 to -11 (Interim Supp. 1975); Va. Code Ann. §§19.1-89.1 to -89.10 (Supp. 1975); Wis. Stat. Ann. §§968.27-.33 (Supp. 1975). The remaining eight state jurisdictions have more individualized statutes which place greater restrictions on obtaining a warrant or amendment to allow eavesdropping on attorney-client communications.

¶30 A client either seeking legal advice or preparing for litigation may give documents and papers in his possession to his attorney. Such documents and papers are not automatically privileged. The Supreme Court, in Fisher v. United States,⁹³ carefully set out the limits of the attorney-client privilege. The Court held that the privilege protects only those disclosures necessary to obtain informed legal advice which might not be made absent the privilege.⁹⁴ Pre-existing documents which could be obtained from the client can also be obtained from the attorney. The simple act of transferring the papers to the attorney does not give otherwise unprotected documents protection. But if the documents are unobtainable from the client, they are still protected by the attorney-client privilege.⁹⁵

92 (continued)

New York's statutes, N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §700.20 (McKinney 1971), N.Y. Penal Law §§250.00-.20 (McKinney 1967), require that the application for an eavesdropping warrant contain a statement that communications to be intercepted are not legally privileged. This creates a serious potential hazard to the surveillance because a subsequent defendant who can show that an intercepted communication was, in fact, privileged will have grounds to attack the good faith of the government, the sufficiency of the application and the legality of the eavesdropping order. This is potentially far more hazardous to the investigation than would be an attack on an item of intercepted conversation with the object of suppressing damaging evidence.

⁹³425 U.S. 391 (1976).

⁹⁴Id. at 403.

⁹⁵In Fisher, the taxpayers gave to their attorneys their accountants' work papers in connection with an I.R.S. investigation. The I.R.S. then served summonses upon the attorneys directing them to produce the papers. The attorneys challenged the summonses.

IX. Spousal Privilege

¶31 As a rule, confidential communications made from one spouse to another during marriage are privileged.⁹⁶ The protection of marital confidences is regarded so essential to the preservation of the marriage as to outweigh any disadvantages to the administration of justice.⁹⁷ This rule of privilege extends to grand jury proceedings.⁹⁸ Thus, a grand jury witness may withhold testimony which would incriminate his spouse on the basis of the marital privilege.⁹⁹

95 (continued)

The Supreme Court, in Couch v. United States, 409 U.S. 322 (1973) ruled that documentary summonses directed to the taxpayer's accountant directing the production of the taxpayer's own records in the possession of the accountant did not violate the taxpayer's Fifth Amendment rights. "[T]he ingredient of personal compulsion against the accused is lacking." Id. at 329. As there is no accountant-client privilege under federal law, the documents were unprotected. Id. at 335.

The Court, relied upon Couch in holding that the taxpayer's Fifth Amendment rights were not violated by compelling production.

The Court, distinguishing Boyd v. United States, 116 U.S. 616 (1886), held that the papers were not privileged in the hands of the taxpayer and, therefore, were not protected by the attorney-client privilege.

Protection may be gained for the accountant's work papers only if the taxpayer first goes to an attorney to obtain legal advice and then has the attorney hire the accountant to prepare the papers.

⁹⁶Wigmore §§2332-41.

⁹⁷Wolfle v. United States, 291 U.S. 7 (1934).

⁹⁸See supra, note 75.

⁹⁹Blau v. United States, 340 U.S. 332 (1951). See also Hawkins v. United States, 358 U.S. 74 (1958) (privilege serves goal of preserving family by preventing either spouse from committing the unforgivable act of testifying against the other in a criminal trial).

¶32 But the privilege is not absolute. Two important exceptions have emerged. Testimony may be compelled where both spouses are granted immunity.¹⁰⁰ As neither spouse can be prosecuted for what is then said, the underlying precept of preservation of the family is maintained. Testimony may also be compelled under the co-conspirator exception.¹⁰¹ If the husband and wife are co-conspirators or co-participants in a crime, the privilege does not apply.¹⁰² The privilege still applies, though, where the spouse has merely seen or heard evidence of a past crime.¹⁰³

¹⁰⁰ United States v. Doe, 478 F.2d 194 (1st Cir. 1973). See also In re Snoonian, 502 F.2d 110 (1st Cir. 1974) (where wife was not a target of investigation and prosecutor filed an affidavit that he would not prosecute wife, husband's claim of marital privilege was overruled).

¹⁰¹ This is not really an exception to the privilege. Communications between co-conspirators are not confidential marital communications; they are not, therefore, within the privilege.

¹⁰² United States v. Van Drunen, 501 F.2d 1393 (7th Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 1091 (1974) (where wife was an unindicted participant and was called as a witness by the government in a prosecution for illegally transporting aliens, the court held that the privilege did not extend to instances where the spouse was a party to the crime). In United States v. Kahn, 471 F.2d 191 (7th Cir. 1972), reversed on other grounds, 415 U.S. 143 (1974), a wiretap order was issued authorizing interception of Kahn's telephone conversations with the objective of obtaining information concerning Kahn's illegal gambling activities. Some of the conversations overheard were with his wife. The surveillance terminated with the attainment of this objective. Both Kahn and his wife were indicted. They filed a motion to suppress, arguing that the surveillance violated their marital privilege. The court ruled that the intercepted conversations were not privileged because they had to do with the commission of a crime, not with the privacy of the marriage. See also "Future Crime or Tort Exception to Communications Privileges," 77 Harv. L. Rev. 730, 734-35 (1964).

¹⁰³ Ivey v. United States, 344 F.2d 770, 772 (5th Cir. 1965) (admission of a past crime).

APPENDIX G

Contempt and Perjury

Outline

Summary-----	¶1
1. Federal Contempt: Generally-----	¶5
A. Statute-----	¶6
B. Distinguishing Civil from Criminal Contempt-----	¶8
C. Distinguishing Direct from Indirect Contempt-----	¶12
D. Summary of Procedural Settings of Contempt-----	¶14
2. Federal Civil Contempt-----	¶19
3. Federal Criminal Contempt-----	¶24
A. Generally-----	¶24
B. Conduct Constituting Contempt-----	¶28
C. Double Jeopardy Considerations-----	¶31
D. Federal Criminal Contempt: Disposition on Notice and Hearing-----	¶33
E. Federal Criminal Contempt: Summary Disposition-----	¶34
F. Disqualification of the Judge-----	¶35
G. Jury Trial-----	¶36
4. Federal Perjury: Generally-----	¶39
A. Title 18 U.S.C. Section 1621 Compared to Title 18 U.S.C. Section 1623-----	¶39
5. Federal Perjury: Title 18 U.S.C. Section 1621-----	¶43
A. Elements-----	¶43
B. Intent and Falsity-----	¶44
C. Materiality-----	¶46
D. Two-Witness Rule-----	¶47
E. Direct Evidence Rule-----	¶49

F. Recantation-----	¶51
G. Separate Perjuries and Double Punishment---	¶52
H. Subornation-----	¶54
6. Federal False Swearing: Title 18 U.S.C. Section 1623-----	¶55
A. Elements-----	¶55
B. Intent and Falsity-----	¶57
C. Materiality-----	¶59
D. Two-Witness Rule-----	¶60
E. Direct Evidence Rule-----	¶61
F. Recantation-----	¶62
7. New York Contempt: Generally-----	¶63
A. Distinguishing Civil and Criminal Contempts-----	¶63
B. Distinguishing Direct and Indirect Contempts-----	¶65
8. New York Civil Contempt-----	¶66
9. New York Criminal Contempt-----	¶69
A. Generally-----	¶69
B. Misbehavior-----	¶74
C. Double Jeopardy Considerations-----	¶76
D. Disposition on Notice and Hearing-----	¶78
E. Summary Disposition-----	¶79
F. Disqualification of the Judge-----	¶80
G. Jury Trial-----	¶81
10. New York Perjury-----	¶82
A. Generally-----	¶82
B. Intent and Falsity-----	¶84
C. Materiality-----	¶86
D. Two-Witness and Direct Evidence Rules-----	¶87

E. Recantation-----	¶ 89
F. Double Punishment-----	¶ 90
11. New Jersey Contempt: Generally-----	¶ 91
A. Statutes-----	¶ 91
B. Distinguishing Civil and Criminal Contempts-----	¶ 94
C. Distinguishing Direct and Indirect Contempts-----	¶ 95
12. Civil and Criminal Contempt in New Jersey-----	¶ 96
A. Misbehavior-----	¶ 96
B. Double Jeopardy Considerations-----	¶ 98
C. Disposition on Notice and Hearing-----	¶ 100
D. Summary Disposition-----	¶ 101
E. Limitation on Coercive Commitment-----	¶ 103
13. New Jersey Perjury-----	¶ 104
A. Generally-----	¶ 104
B. Intent and Falsity-----	¶ 106
C. Materiality-----	¶ 108
D. Two-Witness and Direct Evidence Rules-----	¶ 109
E. Recantation-----	¶ 110
F. Separate Perjuries and Double Punishment---	¶ 111
G. Subornation-----	¶ 112
14. Massachusetts Contempt-----	¶ 113
A. Generally-----	¶ 113
B. Distinguishing Civil and Criminal Contempts-----	¶ 114
C. Distinguishing Direct and Indirect Contempts-----	¶ 116
D. Double Jeopardy Considerations-----	¶ 119
E. Misbehavior-----	¶ 120
F. Disqualification of Judge-----	¶ 121

15. Massachusetts Perjury-----	¶122
A. Generally-----	¶122
B. Intent and Falsity-----	¶125
C. Materiality-----	¶126
D. Two-Witness and Direct Evidence Rules-----	¶127
E. Recantation-----	¶128
F. Subornation and Related Matters-----	¶129

Summary

¶1 In the law of contempt, important procedural consequences turn on two distinctions. First is the distinction between civil and criminal contempt. The purpose of the punishment determines this nature of the contempt; commitment for civil contempt is indefinite and conditional on the witness's compliance with the court's order, whereas commitment for criminal contempt is punitive, of fixed duration, and unconditional. As a rule, any criminal contempt sentence in excess of six months requires that the contemnor receive a jury trial.

¶2 The second distinction is between direct and indirect contempts. The category of direct contempts includes only those contempts committed in the actual physical presence of the court. Usually direct contempts may be punished summarily. All other contempts are considered indirect and due process requires that the contemnor receive notice and a hearing.

¶3 Perjury statutes generally follow the common law and, for a conviction, require proof of an oath, a statement, intent, falsity, and materiality. Falsity is traditionally the most problematic for the prosecutor. The "two witness" rule and its corollary "direct evidence" rule require that the falsity of the statement be proved by the testimony of at least two witnesses, or the testimony of a single witness corroborated by independent evidence, or strong direct evidence.

¶4 As a result, federal law, New York, and New Jersey now define the crime of false swearing which allows punishment for two irreconcilably inconsistent statements without requiring proof of the falsity of either statement. Massachusetts has not yet followed this trend.

1. Federal Contempt: Generally

¶5 The contempt power has roots which run deep in Anglo-American legal history.¹ Under modern law, there is no question that courts have power to enforce compliance with their lawful orders.² At common law, contempt proceedings were sui generis and punishable summarily.³

A. Statute

¶6 Title 18 of the United States Code §401 (1948) now provides for the federal courts' contempt power.

A court of the United States shall have power to punish by fine or imprisonment, at its discretion, such contempt of its authority, and none other, as--

(1) Misbehavior of any person in its presence or so near thereto as to obstruct the administration of justice;

(2) Misbehavior of any of its officers in their official transactions;

(3) Disobedience or resistance to its lawful writ, process, order, rule, decree, or command.

¹See generally, Goldfarb, The Contempt Power (1963). The Judiciary Act of 1789, 1 Stat. 83 (1789) first recognized the contempt power. A limitation to conduct that obstructs justice was enacted in 1831 and sustained as constitutional in Ex parte Robinson, 86 U.S. (19 Wall.) 505 (1874).

²United States v. United Mine Workers, 330 U.S. 258, 330-32 (1947). Both persons directly involved in a judicial proceeding and mere spectators are subject to all reasonable orders of the court, United States v. Abascal, 509 F.2d 752 (9th Cir. 1975), cert. denied, 422 U.S. 1027 (1975).

³Myers v. United States, 264 U.S. 95 (1924).

¶7 The following section, 18 U.S.C. §402 (1966), in paragraph three, defines crimes constituting contempt and provides for their punishment "in conformity to the prevailing usages at law."⁴ These sections, though authorizing both civil and criminal contempt sanctions,⁵ were intended to limit the contempt power traditionally possessed by federal judges to the least possible power adequate to the end proposed.⁶

B. Distinguishing Civil from Criminal Contempt

¶8 Case law draws two functional distinctions in the law of contempt.⁷ Under civil contempt, the refusal is brought

⁴18 U.S.C. §402 (1966) provides in paragraph 3 that the section shall not be construed to relate to contempts committed in the presence of the court or so near thereto as to obstruct the administration of justice, or to contempts committed in disobedience of any lawful writ, process, order, rule, decree, or command entered in any suit or action brought or prosecuted in the name of the United States. Such contempts, and all other cases of contempt not specifically embraced in this section, may be punished "in conformity to the prevailing usages at law."

⁵United States ex rel. Shell Oil Co. v. Barco Corp., 430 F.2d 998 (8th Cir. 1970); Taylor v. Finch, 423 F.2d 1277 (8th Cir. 1970), cert. denied, 400 U.S. 881 (1970).

⁶Anderson v. Dunn, 19 U.S. (6 Wheat.) 204, 231 (1821); Cammer v. United States, 350 U.S. 399 (1956); In re McConnell, 370 U.S. 230 (1962).

⁷Procedurally, the issue arises as follows. When subpoenaed before a grand jury the witness must attend; see, e.g., United States v. Neff, 212 F.2d 297 (3d Cir. 1954). The grand jury, however, has no power as such to hold a witness in contempt if he refuses to testify without just cause. To constitute contempt the refusal must come after the court has ordered the witness to answer specific questions, Wong Gim Ying v. United States, 231 F.2d 776 (D.C. Cir. 1956). Then two courses are open when a witness thus refuses to testify after a proper court order: civil or criminal contempt. The courses, however, are not exclusive; the same conduct may be proceeded against both civilly and criminally. United States v. United Mine Workers, 330 U.S. 258, 299 (1947).

to the attention of the court,⁸ and the witness may be confined until he testifies.⁹ The witness is said, in an oft-quoted phrase, to carry "the keys of the [prison] in [his] own pocket."¹⁰ The confinement cannot extend beyond the life of the grand jury although the sentence can be continued or reimposed if the witness adheres to his refusal to testify before a successor grand jury.¹¹

⁸The usual procedure is set out in In re Hitson, 177 F. Supp. 834, 837 (N.D. Cal. 1959), rev'd on other grounds, 283 F.2d 355 (9th Cir. 1960):

A legally constituted grand jury must call the witness and place him under oath. The witness must refuse to answer a pertinent question on the grounds that the answer would tend to incriminate him under some federal law. The grand jury, prosecuting official, and witness must then come before the court in open session where the foreman must inform the court of the matter and ask its advice. The court then hears the question and makes certain that the witness understands it. If the question does not on its face disclose that the answer would tend to incriminate the witness, he must be given opportunity to be heard and introduce any relevant evidence; if the court is satisfied that an answer would not tend to incriminate it must direct the witness to return to the grand jury room and answer the question. Should the witness continue to refuse, such fact is reported to the court in open session, with the grand jury and court again listening to the question. The question is again put to the witness and if he still refuses to answer he has committed a contempt.

⁹McCrone v. United States, 307 U.S. 61 (1939). Under civil contempt, the court may also order the payment of damages caused by a violation of a court order or decree. McComb v. Jacksonville Paper Co., 336 U.S. 176, 193 (1949).

¹⁰In re Nevitt, 117 F. 448, 461 (8th Cir. 1902).

¹¹Shillitani v. United States, 384 U.S. 364 (1966).

¶9 Under criminal contempt, the witness, after a hearing,¹² may be fined or imprisoned, not to compel compliance but rather to vindicate the court's authority.¹³ In general, a jury trial is required if the sentence to be imposed exceeds six months.¹⁴ The precise procedure is governed by the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, Rule 42.¹⁵ Thus, the nature of the sanction to be imposed, as opposed to the nature of the act itself, determines whether the act constitutes a civil or a criminal contempt.

¶10 While criminal contempt is punitive in nature and cannot be purged by any act of the contemnor, civil contempt is conditional in nature and terminable if the contemnor purges himself by compliance with the court's order.¹⁶ Logically, criminal contempt is essentially reserved for willful contumacy and not good faith disagreement.¹⁷ Even

¹²Harris v. United States, 382 U.S. 162 (1965), Taylor v. Hayes, 418 U.S. 488 (1974).

¹³Gompers v. Bucks Stove and Range Co., 221 U.S. 418, 441 (1911); Lamb v. Cramer, 285 U.S. 217 (1932).

¹⁴See Codispoti v. Pennsylvania, 418 U.S. 506 (1974).

¹⁵Sentencing for contempt lies within the sound discretion of the trial judge, United States v. Seavers, 472 F.2d 607 (6th Cir. 1973).

¹⁶Skinner v. White, 505 F.2d 685 (5th Cir. 1974); United States v. Greyhound Corp., 363 F. Supp. 525 (N.D. Ill. 1973), aff'd, 508 F.2d 529 (7th Cir. 1974). In addition, criminal contempt, but not civil contempt, is subject to the pardoning power. Ex parte Grossman, 267 U.S. 87, 119-20 (1925).

¹⁷Floersheim v. Engman, 494 F.2d 949 (D.C. Cir. 1973).

when the contempt is characterized by the court as criminal, however, if the court conditions release from custody on the contemnor's willingness to testify, the contempt is civil¹⁸ and confinement must end when the grand jury dissolves,¹⁹ or possibly when the confinement loses its coercive impact.²⁰ The Supreme Court has said that the trial judge should first consider the feasibility of coercing testimony through the imposition of civil contempt before resorting to criminal contempt.²¹ Additionally, three circuits have held that a valid civil contempt sentence operates to interrupt a criminal sentence then being served by the contemnor,²² reasoning that such is the only method of bringing civil contempt's coercive power to bear on an incarcerated witness.

¶11 As a rule, the order of a court must be obeyed on pain of contempt, even if the order is ultimately ruled incorrect.²³ If the contempt is clear, no bail is allowed

¹⁸Shillitani v. United States, 384 U.S. 364 (1966).

¹⁹Id.

²⁰See discussion in text at ¶19 infra.

²¹Shillitani v. United States, 384 U.S. 364, 371 note 9 (1966). The First Circuit has interpreted this suggestion to be mainly a discretionary matter, so that if the judge does impose a criminal sanction for the contempt, the appellate court will be loathe to recharacterize it as civil, Baker v. Eisenstadt, 456 F.2d 382 (1st Cir.), cert. denied, 409 U.S. 846 (1972).

²²Martin v. United States, 517 F.2d 906 (8th Cir. 1975); In re Liddy, 506 F.2d 1293 (D.C. Cir. 1974); Anglin v. Johnson, 504 F.2d 1165 (7th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 420 U.S. 962 (1975).

²³Maness v. Meyers, 419 U.S. 449, 458-59 (1975).

when an appeal is taken.²⁴

C. Distinguishing Direct from Indirect Contempt

¶12 Direct contempts are those committed in the actual physical presence of the court²⁵ or so near to the court as to interfere with or interrupt its orderly course of procedure. Traditionally, such contempts are punished in a summary manner.²⁶ Indirect contempts are those committed outside the presence of the court which tend by their operation to interfere with the orderly administration of justice. Since the behavior constituting indirect contempt occurs beyond the sight and hearing of the court, a hearing of some type²⁷ is required to inform the court of the facts constituting the alleged contempt. Consequently, with

²⁴28 U.S.C. §1826(b) (1970) (no bail if frivolous or for delay); see United States v. Coplon, 339 F.2d 192 (6th Cir. 1964). When an appeal of a civil contempt is taken, the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure control, McCrone v. United States, 307 U.S. 61, 64 (1939).

²⁵Nye v. United States, 313 U.S. 33 (1941). Even when it occurs in the presence of the court, the contempt must be open. Compare Ex parte Terry, 128 U.S. 289 (1888) (assault of court officer in court upheld) with Cooke v. United States, 267 U.S. 517, 534-35 (1925) (letter submitted in court remanded).

²⁶In re Michael, 326 U.S. 224 (1945); In re Murchison, 349 U.S. 133 (1955).

²⁷The constitutional "non-crimes" of civil and criminal contempt are tested by standards of due process, rather than under specific strictures of particular amendments, United States v. Bukowski, 435 F.2d 1094 (7th Cir. 1970), cert. denied, 401 U.S. 911 (1971).

criminal contempt there must be a formal hearing.²⁸

¶13 A contempt before a grand jury is considered an indirect contempt; it cannot be summarily punished without some sort of a hearing.²⁹

D. Summary of Procedural Settings of Contempt

¶14 The four situations in which contempt is committed, relevant to this discussion, may be generally described as follows:

¶15 a. Direct civil contempt: A refusal to testify before a judge (direct contempt), which he punishes conditionally (civil contempt), does not entitle the contemnor to a formal hearing before punishment or to a jury trial, but punishment extends only for the life of the proceeding, or eighteen months, whichever is less.

¶16 b. Indirect civil contempt: A refusal to testify before a grand jury (indirect contempt), which the judge punishes conditionally (civil contempt), does not entitle the contemnor to a formal hearing before punishment or to a jury trial, but punishment extends only for the life of the grand jury, or eighteen months, whichever is less.

¶17 c. Direct criminal contempt: A refusal to testify before a judge (direct contempt), which he immediately punishes unconditionally (criminal contempt) does not

²⁸Groppi v. Leslie, 404 U.S. 496 (1972); In re Oliver, 333 U.S. 257 (1948); United States v. Peterson, 456 F.2d 1135 (10th Cir. 1972); United States v. Marshall, 451 F.2d 372 (9th Cir. 1971); United States v. Willett, 432 F.2d 202 (4th Cir. 1970).

²⁹Harris v. United States, 382 U.S. 162 (1965), overruling, Brown v. United States, 359 U.S. 41 (1959).

entitle the contemnor to a formal hearing before punishment, but does entitle him to a jury trial if the sentence imposed by the judge is more than six months.

¶18 d. Indirect criminal contempt: A refusal to testify before a grand jury (indirect contempt), which the judge punishes unconditionally (criminal contempt) entitles the contemnor to a formal hearing before punishment, and to a jury trial if the sentence imposed is for more than six months. The trial may be required to be held before a different judge.

2. Federal Civil Contempt

¶19 Where contempt consists of a witness's refusal to obey a court order to testify³⁰ at any stage in the proceedings, the witness may be confined until he complies.³¹ This is true of both direct (in the presence of the court) and indirect (outside the presence of the court, e.g. before a grand jury) contempts. Title 28 U.S.C. §1826(1970) provides:

(a) Whenever a witness in any proceeding before or ancillary to any court or grand jury of the United States refuses without just cause shown to comply with an order of the court to testify or provide other

³⁰ See Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, Rule 37(b) (failure to comply with a discovery order as contempt) and Rule 45(f) (failure to obey a subpoena as contempt). The grand jury is essentially an agency of the court; it is the court's process which summons witnesses to attend, and it is the court which must compel the witness to testify, United States v. Stevens, 510 F.2d 1101 (5th Cir.), rehearing denied, 512 F.2d 1406 (1975).

³¹ 18 U.S.C. §401 (1966) and see McCrone v. United States, 307 U.S. 61 (1939). United States v. First National Bank, 18 Crim. L. Rptr. 2454 (3d Cir. 1976) (witness in administrative summons enforcement proceeding not subject to contempt for refusing to answer questions beyond the scope of the proceeding).

information, including any book, paper, document, record, recording or other material, the court upon such refusal, or when such refusal is duly brought to its attention, may summarily order his confinement at a suitable place until such time as the witness is willing to give such testimony or provide such information. No period of such confinement shall exceed the life of---

(1) the court proceeding, or

(2) the term of the grand jury, including extensions, before which such refusal to comply with the court order occurred, but in no event shall such confinement exceed eighteen months.

(b) No person confined pursuant to subsection (a) of this section shall be admitted to bail pending the determination of an appeal taken by him from the order for his confinement if it appears that the appeal is frivolous or taken for delay. Any appeal from an order of confinement under this section shall be disposed of as soon as practicable, but not later than thirty days from the filing of such appeal.

The conditional nature of the imprisonment justifies holding civil contempt proceedings absent the safeguards of indictment and jury trial, provided that basic due process requirements are met.³² A violation of the court's order need not be found intentional for the party to be guilty of civil contempt.³³ The

³² In re Long Visitor, 523 F.2d 443, 448 (8th Cir. 1975), the court there citing Shillitani v. United States, 384 U.S. 364, 368 (1965). See also Stewart v. United States, 440 F.2d 954 (9th Cir. 1971), aff'd sub nom. Kastigar v. United States, 406 U.S. 441, rehearing denied, 408 U.S. 931 (1972).

³³ N.L.R.B. v. Local 282 Teamsters, 428 F.2d 994 (2d Cir. 1970); United States v. Greyhound Corp., 363 F. Supp. 525, aff'd, 508 F.2d 529 (7th Cir. 1973). Fear of gangland reprisal does not make a failure to comply any less voluntary. See Piemonte v. United States, 367 U.S. 556, 559, 561 (1961); Reina v. United States, 364 U.S. 507 (1960).

contemnor remains imprisoned only until he complies with the court's order, or until the proceeding (by grand jury) before which he refused to testify is over, or eighteen months, whichever occurs sooner.³⁴

¶20 The Supreme Court has said, however, that sentences of imprisonment for civil contempt may be continued or reimposed if the witness adheres to his refusal to testify before a successor grand jury.³⁵ The possibility that a witness may be imprisoned indefinitely again and again for eighteen month periods for civil contempt poses problems. Obviously, due process considerations arise. Since the purpose of the civil contempt sanctions is to coerce testimony, it can be argued that incarceration for too great a period of time, for a continuing, stubborn refusal to testify, eventually loses any coercive impact for the witness and so should be terminated to avoid becoming punitive.

¶21 In affirming the validity of a judgment for civil contempt, Judge Friendly, speaking for the Second Circuit, addressed the appellant's argument that his non-compliance with the court's order left him vulnerable

³⁴ Shillitani v. United States, 384 U.S. 364 (1966). But if a grand jury witness shows that the interrogation which he refused to answer was based on illegal interception of the witness's communications, he need not testify and may not be found in contempt for his refusal, Gelbard v. United States, 408 U.S. 41 (1972).

³⁵ Shillitani v. United States, 384 U.S. 364, 371 note 8 (1966). Justice Fortas, in dissents to Gilbert v. California, 388 U.S. 263, 291 (1967) and United States v. Wade, 388 U.S. 218, 260 (1967), suggested that the majority meant that a non-complying accused could be held "indefinitely."

to indefinite incarceration.³⁶ The court stated that:

[e]ven though evidence is not within a testimonial privilege, the due process clause protects against the use of excessive means to obtain it. While exemplars of Devlin's handwriting may be important to the Government, they can hardly be essential. . . . (citations omitted and emphasis added).³⁷

¶22 A due process defense to indefinite imprisonment for civil contempt, therefore, may arise where the evidence sought by the relevant court order is not "essential." Judge Friendly went on to say that it would be sufficient in such cases for the government to rely, at trial, on the strong inference to be drawn from the witness's continued refusal to comply with the order. In any event, in that case, the sentence actually imposed for the contempt was "relatively mild,"³⁸ since the grand jury expired about thirty days later. The defense of due process can be raised by a contemnor, based on this dictum, probably only when the evidence he is asked to produce is not "essential" and his sentence was not "relatively mild."

¶23 In a recent state case³⁹ where the evidence which the contemnor was asked to produce was "essential," five years imprisonment of the seventy-three year

³⁶United States v. Doe, 405 F.2d 436, 438 (2d Cir. 1968).

³⁷Id. at 438.

³⁸Id. at 439.

³⁹Catena v. Seidl, 68 N.J. 224, 343 A.2d 744 (1975).

old witness was held to have lost its "coercive impact" and to have no legal justification for its continuance. The court considered as relevant the factors of the age of the witness, his failing health, and his continued "obstinacy." While each case must be decided on its own merit, said the court, sufficient evidence was presented in that case to meet the standard that there existed "no substantial likelihood" that continued confinement would cause the witness to change his mind and testify. The court cited one of its prior decisions⁴⁰ for the proposition that "[o]nce it appears that the commitment has lost its coercive power, the legal justification for it ends and further confinement cannot be tolerated." There the court based its reasoning on a statement in the United States Supreme Court case of Shillitani v. United States⁴¹ that "[t]he justification for coercive imprisonment, as applied to civil contempt, depends upon the ability of the contemnor to comply with the court's order" (emphasis added by Supreme Court of New Jersey). The New Jersey Court then interpreted this to mean that when the contemnor is adamant, "continued imprisonment may reach a point where it becomes more punitive than coercive and thereby defeats the purpose of the commitment."⁴² Although it is unclear whether the

⁴⁰Catena v. Seidl, 65 N.J. 257, 262, 321 A.2d 225, 228 (1974).

⁴¹384 U.S. 364, 371 (1966).

⁴²65 N.J. 257, 262, 321 A.2d 225, 228 (1974). But see Gruner v. Superior Court, 19 Crim. L. Rptr. 4170 (1976). Applicants sought a stay of a civil contempt sentence, asserting that they were entitled to a hearing to determine whether or not the commitment for contempt had a reasonable prospect of accomplishing its purpose. Justice Rehnquist, issuing the opinion in his capacity as Circuit Justice for the 9th Circuit, denied the stay, stating, "None of our cases supports the existence of any such requirement, and applicants' position seems to boil down to a contention that if they but assure the court of their complete recalcitrance the court is powerless to commit them for contempt." None of the special circumstances in Catena v. Seidl were present in this case.

United States Supreme Court intended such an interpretation of its words, the argument has been forcefully made and has been accepted by one court. Thus, a new limitation on a court's civil contempt power may be on the horizon.

3. Federal Criminal Contempt

A. Generally

¶24 Criminal contempt is punitive in nature and is punishable by fine or imprisonment or both.⁴³ It is intended to serve the interests of the court and society by punishing a witness for deliberate violation of the court's order, and by deterring future violations in much the same way that other criminal penalties are intended to deter violations of the criminal law. The courts have recognized the similarities between criminal contempt and other forms of criminal sanctions in their effect on the witness. Subject to a very limited exception, therefore, most constitutional safeguards that protect a criminal defendant also apply to criminal contempt proceedings.

¶25 One charged with criminal contempt is presumed innocent until proven guilty beyond a reasonable doubt, and he cannot be compelled to testify against himself.⁴⁴ He must be found to have possessed wrongful intent,⁴⁵

⁴³Bloom v. Illinois, 391 U.S. 194 (1968).

⁴⁴Gompers v. Buck Stove and Range Co., 221 U.S. 418 (1911).

⁴⁵United States v. Seale, 461 F.2d 345 (7th Cir. 1972); In re Brown, 454 F.2d 999 (D.C. Cir. 1971).

and is entitled to a hearing on the issue⁴⁶ where he has a right to assistance of counsel and the right to call witnesses to give testimony, relevant either to the issue of complete exculpation or to extenuation of the offense and in mitigation of the penalty to be imposed.⁴⁷ If the penalty to be imposed exceeds six months, the witness must be afforded a jury trial.⁴⁸ Evidence seized in violation of the Fourth or Fourteenth Amendments is subject to the exclusionary rule of Mapp v. Ohio⁴⁹ in criminal contempt proceedings.⁵⁰ A criminal contempt proceeding, however, need not be initiated by an indictment, no matter what the sentence is to be.⁵¹

⁴⁶ Harris v. United States, 382 U.S. 162 (1965).

⁴⁷ Cooke v. United States, 267 U.S. 517 (1925).

⁴⁸ Codispoti v. Pennsylvania, 418 U.S. 506 (1974). For purposes of the "six month" rule, the Court said that in the case of post-verdict adjudications of various acts of contempt committed during a proceeding, a jury trial is required if the sentences imposed aggregate more than six months, even though no sentence for more than six months was imposed for any one act of contempt. Further, in the companion case of Taylor v. Hayes, 418 U.S. 488 (1974), the Supreme Court held that a sentence of longer than six months could be reduced to satisfy this rule and thereby no retrial with jury was necessary. As to other penalties the Court, in Frank v. United States, 395 U.S. 147 (1969) held that a penalty of probation for up to five years would not entitle the contemnor to a jury trial.

⁴⁹ 367 U.S. 643 (1961).

⁵⁰ Dyke v. Taylor Implement Manufacturing Co., 391 U.S. 216 (1968).

⁵¹ In re Dellinger, 461 F.2d 389 (7th Cir. 1972); Mitchell v. Fiore, 470 F.2d 1149 (2d Cir. 1972), cert. denied, 411 U.S. 938 (1973); United States v. Bukowski, 435 F.2d 1094 (7th Cir. 1970), cert. denied, 401 U.S. 911 (1971); and see Green v. United States, 356 U.S. 165, 183-85 (1958).

¶26 A good faith reliance on one's Fifth Amendment privilege, even when granted immunity, is not a defense to criminal contempt when one has been unequivocally ordered by the judge to answer.⁵² In addition, the invalidity of a court order is not a defense in a criminal contempt proceeding alleging disobedience of that order.⁵³

¶27 The procedure for criminal contempt is governed by Rule 42 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, which reads as follows:

(a) Summary Disposition. A criminal contempt may be punished summarily if the judge certifies that he saw or heard the conduct constituting the contempt and that it was committed in the actual presence of the court. The order of contempt shall recite the facts and shall be signed by the judge and entered of record.

(b) Disposition Upon Notice and Hearing. A criminal contempt except as provided in subdivision (a) of this rule shall be prosecuted on notice. The notice shall state the time and place of hearing, allowing a reasonable time for the preparation of the defense, and shall state the essential facts constituting the criminal contempt charged and describe it as such. The notice shall be given orally by the judge in open court in the presence of the defendant, or, on application of the United States attorney or of an attorney appointed by the court for that purpose, by an order to show cause or an order of arrest. The defendant is entitled to a trial by jury in any case in which an Act of Congress so provides. He is entitled to admission to bail as provided in these rules. If the contempt involves disrespect to or criticism of a judge, that judge is disqualified from

⁵²United States v. Leyva, 513 F.2d 774 (5th Cir. 1975).

⁵³United States v. Sealé, 461 F.2d 345 (7th Cir. 1972); and see Maness v. Meyers, 419 U.S. 449 (1975).

presiding at the trial or hearing except with the defendant's consent. Upon a verdict or finding of guilt the court shall enter an order fixing the punishment. 54

B. Conduct Constituting Contempt

¶28 Under Rule 17(g) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure⁵⁵ failure to obey a subpoena "without adequate excuse" is behavior constituting contempt of court. Proceedings may be conducted under Rule 17(g) as well as under Rule 42.⁵⁶

¶29 In general, the "misbehavior" necessary to support a contempt conviction is conduct "inappropriate to the particular role of the actor, be he judge, juror, party, witness, counsel or spectator."⁵⁷ There must be an "intent to obstruct," which entails an intentional act done by one "who knows or should reasonably be aware that his conduct is wrongful."⁵⁸

⁵⁴"Summary" as used in Rule 42(a), refers to dispensing with formality, Sacher v. United States, 343 U.S. 1, rehearing denied, 343 U.S. 931 (1952).

⁵⁵ (g) Contempt. Failure by any person without adequate excuse to obey a subpoena served upon him may be deemed a contempt of the court from which the subpoena issued or of the court for the district in which it issued if it was issued by a United States magistrate.

⁵⁶Nilva v. United States, 352 U.S. 385, 395, rehearing denied, 353 U.S. 931 (1957). Refusing to testify before a grand jury after a grant of immunity is criminal contempt. United States v. DiMauro, 441 F.2d 428 (8th Cir. 1971).

⁵⁷United States v. Seale, 461 F.2d 345, 366 (7th Cir. 1972).

⁵⁸Id. at 368.

¶30 In contrast to the standards of Rule 42(b), contemptuous conduct which may be summarily punished under Rule 42(a) must not only be committed directly under the eye of the court, but must also threaten the orderly procedure of the court.⁵⁹ Thus, whether for disorderly behavior⁶⁰ or for refusal to obey an order of the court, for purposes of Rule 42 a distinction is drawn between contempt at trial and contempt before a grand jury. To be punishable summarily under Rule 42(a), the contempt must be an intentional obstruction of trial court proceedings that disrupts the progress of a trial and hence the orderly administration of justice.⁶¹ Any other conduct constituting contempt must be punished upon notice and hearing as provided in Rule 42(b).

C. Double Jeopardy Considerations

¶31 Since civil and criminal sanctions for contempt

⁵⁹In re Little, 404 U.S. 553 (1972); Jessup v. Clark, 490 F.2d 1068 (3d Cir. 1973); United States v. Marra, 482 F.2d 1196 (2d Cir. 1973); United States v. Pace, 371 F.2d 810 (2d Cir. 1967).

⁶⁰Many types of conduct can constitute criminal contempt: (insulting the judge so as to disrupt the proceedings) United States v. Seale, 461 F.2d 345 (7th Cir. 1972); (failure to produce records under subpoena) James v. United States, 275 F.2d 332 (8th Cir. 1960), cert. denied, 362 U.S. 989 (1960); (bribing of jurors) Hawkins v. United States, 190 F.2d 782 (4th Cir. 1951) (bribing of witness) Ex parte Savin, 131 U.S. 267 (1889); (perjury, if shown that the purpose of the perjury is to obstruct justice) United States v. Brown, 116 F.2d 445 (7th Cir. 1940).

⁶¹United States v. Wilson, 421 U.S. 309, 314-16 (1975).

serve distinct purposes, the one coercive, the other punitive, that the same act may give rise to those distinct sanctions presents no double jeopardy problem.⁶² But the rule against double jeopardy does apply to criminal contempt proceedings,⁶³ so that a contemnor could not be found in criminal contempt twice for the same act.⁶⁴

¶32 A witness who is punished for criminal contempt for an act which is a crime under other statutes, however, may also be prosecuted for that criminal act.⁶⁵ For example, when a defendant, during his trial for robbery, threw a water pitcher at the prosecutor, the defendant could be summarily punished for criminal contempt, as well as prosecuted for assault with a dangerous weapon and assault on a federal officer in the performance of his official duties, as a result of the same act.⁶⁶

⁶²Yates v. United States, 355 U.S. 66 (1957); and see United States v. Hawkins, 501 F.2d 1029 (9th Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 1079 (1974).

⁶³United States v. United Mine Workers, 330 U.S. 258 (1947).

⁶⁴Baker v. Eisenstadt, 456 F.2d 382 (1st Cir.), cert. denied, 409 U.S. 846 (1972). A witness who responded that she would not, no matter how many times asked, identify any person as a Communist was guilty of only one contempt, despite her refusals to answer numerous subsequent questions also relating to whether persons were Communist party members, Yates v. United States, 355 U.S. 66 (1957).

⁶⁵United States v. Mirra, 220 F. Supp. 361 (S.D. N.Y. 1963).

⁶⁶United States v. Rollerson, 449 F.2d 1000 (D.C. Cir. 1971).

D. Federal Criminal Contempt: Disposition on Notice and Hearing

¶33 In all situations where there is a criminal contempt, except in the limited class of cases to which Rule 42(a) applies, the contemnor is entitled to notice and an opportunity to be heard on the charge of criminal contempt. In In re Oliver⁶⁷ (1947) the Supreme Court said:

If some essential elements of the offense are not personally observed by the judge, so that he must depend upon statements made by others for his knowledge about these essential elements, due process requires . . . that the accused be accorded notice and a fair hearing 68

In any case where it is not clear that the judge was personally aware of the contemptuous action when it occurred, the accused must be provided the procedural safeguards set out in Rule 42(b).⁶⁹ A refusal to testify before a grand jury, therefore, even where the questions are restated by the judge and the witness still refuses to answer, must be punished pursuant to Rule 42(b).⁷⁰ Further, even when the contempt was committed

⁶⁷ 333 U.S. 257 (1948).

⁶⁸ Id. at 275-76. Recently, the Ninth Circuit has interpreted Rule 42(b) as applicable to a grand jury witness cited for civil contempt for refusal to testify. The court said a proceeding in contempt to compel a grand jury witness to testify is "civil enough" that the witness is not entitled to a jury trial, but "criminal enough" that notice and hearing are mandated, United States v. Alter, 482 F.2d 1016, 1023 (9th Cir. 1973). This holding has not yet been followed; if followed it will drastically change the law of civil contempt.

⁶⁹ Johnson v. Mississippi, 403 U.S. 212 (1971).

⁷⁰ United States v. Wilson, 421 U.S. 309, 318 (1975).

at a trial in the presence of the judge, if the judge waits until after trial to adjudge the contemnor guilty of contempt and sentence him, reasonable notice of the specific charges and an opportunity to be heard must be provided.⁷¹ What constitutes sufficient notice and time to prepare to be heard is in the discretion of the judge.⁷²

⁷¹Taylor v. Hayes, 418 U.S. 488, 497-498 (1974). The Court said:

We are not concerned here with the trial judge's power, for the purpose of maintaining order in the courtroom, to punish summarily and without notice or hearing contemptuous conduct committed in his presence and observed by him. Ex parte Terry, 128 U.S. 289, 9 S. Ct. 77, 32 L.Ed. 405 (1888). The usual justification of necessity, see Offutt v. United States, 348 U.S. 11, 14, 75 S. Ct. 11, 13, 99 L.Ed. 11 (1954), is not nearly so cogent when final adjudication and sentence are postponed until after trial. Our decisions establish that summary punishment need not always be imposed during trial if it is to be permitted at all. In proper circumstances, particularly where the offender is a lawyer representing a client on trial, it may be postponed until the conclusion of the proceedings. Sacher v. United States, 343 U.S. 1, 72 S. Ct. 451, 96 L.Ed. 717 (1952); cf. Mayberry v. Pennsylvania, 400 U.S. 455, 463, 91 S. Ct. 499, 504, 27 L.Ed. 2d 532 (1971). But Sacher noted that "[s]ummary punishment always, and rightly, is regarded with disfavor" 343 U.S. at 8, 72 S. Ct. at 454. . . .

On the other hand, where convictions and punishment are delayed, "it is much more difficult to argue that action without notice or hearing of any kind is necessary to preserve order and enable [the court] to proceed with its business."

See also Paul v. Pleasants, 21 Crim. L. Rptr. 2012 (4th Cir. 1977) (postponing the hearings held on appellant's contempt citation until the conclusion of the trial coupled with notification of the charges against him and the dual opportunity given appellant to speak in his own behalf satisfied due process).

⁷²United States v. Hawkins, 501 F.2d 1029 (9th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 1079 (1974). There the defendant was one day ordered to provide exemplars of his signature, he refused, was given one day to reconsider, and was then found in contempt. This was found to be a reasonable time to prepare a defense.

E. Federal Criminal Contempt: Summary Disposition

¶34 Where a contempt is committed in the actual presence of the court at trial, and where immediate corrective steps are needed to restore order or halt an obstruction of the administration of justice, the contempt may be punished summarily under Rule 42(a).⁷³ With summary procedure no formal hearing is necessary: "[a]ll that is necessary is that the judge certify that he 'saw or heard the conduct constituting the contempt and that it was committed in the actual presence of the court'."⁷⁴ A fair reading of the most recent relevant Supreme Court case suggests that, in general, proper summary disposition for criminal contempt requires that there be:

1. a face to face
2. unjustified refusal to comply with the court's order,
3. which constitutes an affront to the court,
4. disrupting and frustrating an ongoing trial,
5. which is immediately⁷⁵ cited by the judge as contempt and immediately punished.

⁷³United States v. Wilson, 421 U.S. 309 (1975); Harris v. United States, 382 U.S. 162 (1965).

⁷⁴United States v. Wilson, 421 U.S. 309, 315 (1975).

⁷⁵Even if the procedure of Rule 42(a) were otherwise applicable, if the judge waits until the end of the trial to find the contemnor guilty of contempt and impose sentence for acts of contempt committed during the trial, that delay necessitates following the procedure of Rule 42(b), i.e. allowing notice and a hearing, Taylor v. Hayes, 418 U.S. 488 (1974).

F. Disqualification of the Judge

¶35 Although, generally, a judge before whom a contempt is committed will preside at the hearing on contempt, and may preside at the contempt trial,⁷⁶ due process may require otherwise under some circumstances.⁷⁷ The most recent decision in which the Supreme Court addressed this issue was the 1974 case of Taylor v. Hayes.⁷⁸ In repudiating the former test of whether the contemptuous conduct is a "personal attack" on the trial judge, the Court said:

. . . [b]ut contemptuous conduct though short of personal attack, may still provoke a trial judge and so embroil him in controversy that he cannot 'hold the balance nice, clear, and true between the state and the accused . . .'
. . . In making this ultimate judgement, the inquiry must be not only whether there was actual bias on [the judge's] part, but also whether there was 'such a likelihood of bias or an appearance of bias that the judge was unable to hold the balance between vindicating the interests of the court and the interests of the accused' From our own reading of the record, we have concluded that 'marked personal feelings were present on both sides' and that the marks of 'unseemingly conduct [had] left personal stings' A fellow judge should have been substituted for the purpose of finally disposing of the charges of contempt made by [the judge] against petitioner. 79

In that case, the contempt proceeding had been a Rule 42(a) summary proceeding. The Court distinguished the requirements for a different judge in a Rule 42(b) context.

⁷⁶Sacher v. United States, 343 U.S. 1 (1952).

⁷⁷Mayberry v. Pennsylvania, 400 U.S. 455 (1971).

⁷⁸418 U.S. 488.

⁷⁹Id. at 501, 503.

[The judge] relies on Ungar v. Sarafite, [376 U.S. 575 (1964)] but we were impressed there with the fact that the judge 'did not purport to proceed summarily during or at the conclusion of the trial, but gave notice and afforded an opportunity for a hearing which was conducted dispassionately and with a decorum befitting a judicial proceeding.' 80

On an appeal from a summary contempt conviction under Rule 42(a), therefore, the reviewing court will more easily find that a different judge should have intervened than will be the case when the original judge followed the non-summary procedure of Rule 42(b).

G. Jury Trial

¶36 When the punishment imposed for criminal contempt exceeds six months, the contemnor is entitled to a jury trial.⁸¹ Moreover, in the absence of legislative authorizations of serious penalties for contempt, a court may reduce a contempt sentence solely to meet this requirement and thus avoid giving the accused a jury trial.⁸² When a person during the course of a proceeding is cited for many acts of contempt the "six month rule" is applied differently, depending on whether the judge employed a summary [Rule 42(a)] or non-summary [Rule 42(b)] procedure.

⁸⁰Id. at 503.

⁸¹Bloom v. Illinois, 391 U.S. 194 (1968); Baldwin v. New York, 399 U.S. 66 (1970).

⁸²Taylor v. Hayes, 418 U.S. 488, 497 (1974).

¶37 In the 1974 case of Codispoti v. Pennsylvania,⁸³ the petitioners, who were convicted of criminal contempt, contended that under the Sixth Amendment they were entitled to a jury trial. At their trial, they had been sentenced to serve six months or less for each of several individual acts of contempt, but the total sentences aggregated to three years and three months in one case, and two years and eight months in the other case. The Supreme Court said that, though there were separate criminal contempts, since the trial judge waited until the end of the trial to impose sentence for all of the contempts [i.e., proceeded under Rule 42(b) type procedure], due process requires a jury trial for the contempt charges if the aggregate sentence exceeds six months.⁸⁴ In contrast, if a contemnor is summarily tried for an act of contempt during the proceeding [a Rule 42(a) type procedure] and punished by a term of no more than six months, the judge does not exhaust his power and no jury trial is required, even when the total sentence for the contempts, each separately and summarily dealt with, exceeds six months.⁸⁵

¶38 The anomalous result of a judge having the power to impose sentences for criminal contempt but to deny the contemnor a jury trial merely by proceeding summarily rather than on notice and hearing was

⁸³ 418 U.S. 506.

⁸⁴ Id. at 516.

⁸⁵ Id. at 515.

justified to the Court:

Neither are we impressed with the contention that today's decision will provoke trial judges to punish summarily during trial rather than awaiting a calmer, more studied proceeding after trial and deliberating 'in the cool reflection of subsequent events' . . . Summary convictions during trial that are unwarranted by the facts will not be invulnerable to appellate review. 86

In any event, the sentences imposed must bear some reasonable relation to the nature and gravity of the contumacious conduct.⁸⁷

4. Federal Perjury: Generally

a. Title 18 U.S.C. Section 1621 Compared to Title 18 U.S.C. Section 1623

¶39 The general federal perjury statute is title 18 U.S.C. §1621 (1964):

Whoever, having taken an oath before a competent tribunal, officer, or person, in any case in which a law of the United States authorizes an oath to be administered, that he will testify, declare, depose, or certify truly, or that any written testimony, declaration, deposition, or certificate by him subscribed, is true, willfully and contrary to such oath states or subscribes any material matter which he does not believe to be true, is guilty of perjury, and shall, except as otherwise expressly provided by law, be fined not more than \$2,000 or imprisoned not more than five years or both. This section is applicable whether the statement or subscription is made within or without the United States.

Perjury or false swearing in particular proceedings

⁸⁶Id. at 517.

⁸⁷United States v. Conole, 365 F.2d 306 (3d Cir. 1966), cert. denied, 385 U.S. 1025 (1967).

may also be prosecuted under other statutes.⁸⁸

¶40 Alternatively, false declarations before a grand jury or court may be prosecuted under title 18 U.S.C.

§1623 (1970):

(a) Whoever under oath in any proceeding before or ancillary to any court or grand jury of the United States knowingly makes any false material declaration or makes or uses any other information, including any book, paper, document, record, recording, or other material, knowing the same to contain false material declaration, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(b) This section is applicable whether the conduct occurred within or without the United States.

(c) An indictment or information for violation of this section alleging that, in any proceedings before or ancillary to any court or grand jury of the United States, the defendant under oath has knowingly made two or more declarations, which are inconsistent to the degree that one of them is necessarily false, need not specify which declaration is false if--

(1) each declaration was material to the point in question, and

(2) each declaration was made within the period of the statute of limitations for the offense charged under this section.

In any prosecution under this section, the falsity of a declaration set forth in the indictment or information shall be established sufficient for conviction by proof that the defendant while under oath made irreconcilably contradictory declarations material to the point in question in any proceeding before or ancillary to any court or grand jury. It shall be a defense to an indictment or information made pursuant to the first sentence of this subsection that the defendant at the time he made each declaration believed the declaration was true.

⁸⁸ See, e.g., 15 U.S.C. §§80b-7, 80b-9 (1940) (perjury in matters concerning the Securities and Exchange Commission); 18 U.S.C. §2424 (1970) (perjury in Mann Act proceedings); 26 U.S.C. §7206 (1954) (tax matters); 18 U.S.C. §1015 (1948) (perjury in naturalization proceedings).

(d) Where, in the same continuous court or grand jury proceeding in which a declaration is made, the person making the declaration admits such declaration to be false, such admission shall bar prosecution under this section if, at the time the admission is made, the declaration has not substantially affected the proceeding, or it has not become manifest that such falsity has been or will be exposed.

(e) Proof beyond a reasonable doubt under this section is sufficient for conviction. It shall not be necessary that such proof be made by any particular number of witnesses or by documentary or other type of evidence.

¶41 These are the two false statement statutes of greatest use to the prosecutor dealing with organized crime. The differences between the statutes make them complimentary tools, and enhance the law's effectiveness against false testimony.⁸⁹ For example, while recantation of the false testimony bars prosecution under section 1623 (if made before the testimony significantly affects the tribunal and before the falsity of the testimony becomes obvious), recantation does not affect the offense of perjury under section 1621 (except as the fact of recantation may bear on the issue of "willfulness"). On the other hand, while the falsity of the testimony must always be proved in a prosecution under section 1621, the government need not, under section 1623, show which of the inconsistent statements was false. Additionally, the so-called "two witness rule," and its corollary, the "direct evidence rule," impede prosecutions

⁸⁹ The courts have held that the passage of section 1623 as part of the Organized Crime Control Act of 1970 was meant to supplement, rather than supplant, section 1621; see, e.g., United States v. Kahn, 472 F.2d 272 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 411 U.S. 982 (1973).

for perjury under section 1621. These evidentiary rules, in contrast, are inapplicable to prosecutions for false testimony under section 1623. The element of "materiality," of the false statement to the proceeding in which the statement is made, is common to both statutes. The courts have consistently applied, to section 1623, the tests of materiality developed under section 1621. The requirement that the statements be made under oath is, of course, also common to both statutes.⁹⁰

¶42 The two statutes will be treated separately in the remaining discussion.

5. Federal Perjury: Title 18 U.S.C. Section 1621

A. Elements

¶43 There are five elements of perjury: lawful oath, proper proceedings, false swearing, willfulness, and materiality.⁹¹ In the contexts in which perjury occurs relevant to this discussion, i.e., grand jury and trial proceedings, a witness need not be given Miranda-type warnings before his false testimony may be used against him to prove perjury, even when the proceedings have become accusatory, focusing on him.⁹²

⁹⁰ Any oath having a legislative basis is sufficient, Caha v. United States, 152 U.S. 211 (1894). See also United States v. Edwards, 443 F.2d 1286 (8th Cir.), cert. denied, 404 U.S. 944 (1971) (regarding oath in section 1621 prosecution); United States v. Devitt, 499 F.2d 135 (7th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 421 U.S. 975 (1975) (regarding oath in section 1623 prosecution).

⁹¹ United States v. Stone, 429 F.2d 138 (2d Cir. 1970).

⁹² United States v. Mandujano, 425 U.S. 564 (1976).

B. Intent and Falsity

¶44 Crucial to the crime of perjury is the witness's belief concerning the truth of his sworn testimony; generally, the statements must be proved false, and it must be shown that the witness did not believe his statements to be true.⁹³ "Willfulness" is a question for the jury,⁹⁴ but it may be inferred from proof of falsity itself.⁹⁵ Intent may also be proved by prior similar acts.⁹⁶

¶45 Since falsity of the statements is an essential element of perjury, as a rule perjury cannot be based on a reply to a question which although incomplete, misleading, or unresponsive, is literally true or technically accurate,⁹⁷ even if for devious reasons the statement was intentionally misleading,⁹⁸ or was

⁹³United States v. Bronston, 453 F.2d 555 (2d Cir. 1971), rev'd on other grounds, 409 U.S. 352 (1973); United States v. Dowdy, 479 F.2d 213 (4th Cir.), cert. denied, 414 U.S. 866 (1973); United States v. Sweig, 441 F.2d 114 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 403 U.S. 932 (1971); United States v. Hagarty, 388 F.2d 713 (7th Cir. 1968); United States v. Wall, 371 F.2d 398 (6th Cir. 1967).

⁹⁴United States v. Letchos, 316 F.2d 481 (7th Cir.), cert. denied, 375 U.S. 824 (1963).

⁹⁵United States v. Devitt, 499 F.2d 135 (7th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 421 U.S. 975 (1975) (regarding oath in section 1623 prosecution); La Placa v. United States, 354 F.2d 56 (1st Cir. 1965), cert. denied, 383 U.S. 927 (1966).

⁹⁶United States v. Freedman, 445 F.2d 1220 (2d Cir. 1971).

⁹⁷Bronston v. United States, 409 U.S. 352 (1973); United States v. Franklin, 478 F.2d 703 (5th Cir. 1973); United States v. Cook, 489 F.2d 286 (9th Cir. 1973); United States v. Isaacs, 493 F.2d 1124 (7th Cir.), cert. denied, 417 U.S. 976, rehearing denied, 418 U.S. 955 (1974).

⁹⁸See United States v. Slutzky, 79 F.2d 504 (3d Cir. 1935).

shrewdly evasive, and it intentionally conveyed false information by implication.⁹⁹ Lower courts have held that perjury cannot be based on a nonresponsive and therefore ambiguous statement the literal truthfulness of which cannot be ascertained.¹⁰⁰ In reversing a perjury conviction for an unresponsive, literally true, but misleading answer by the witness, the Supreme Court in Bronston v. United States, observed:

. . . the statute does not make it a criminal act for a witness to willfully state any material matter that implies any material matter that he does not believe to be true. . . . If a witness evades, it is the lawyer's responsibility to recognize the evasion and to bring the witness back to the mark, to flush out the whole truth with the tools of adversary examination.

It is no answer to say that here the jury found that petitioner intended to mislead his examiner. A jury should not be permitted to engage in conjecture whether an unresponsive answer, true and complete on its face, was intended to mislead or divert the examiner; the state of mind of the witness is relevant only to the extent that it bears on whether 'he does not believe [his answer] to be true.' ¹⁰¹

If the witness does not understand the question and gives a nonresponsive answer, the answer cannot be perjurious.¹⁰² Even when nonresponsive, however,

⁹⁹Bronston v. United States, 409 U.S. 352 (1973).

¹⁰⁰United States v. Esposito, 358 F. Supp. 1032 (N.D. Ill. 1973); United States v. Cobert, 227 F. Supp. 915 (S.D. Cal. 1964). In Esposito, supra, the court said the government must prove beyond a reasonable doubt that a defendant charged with perjury both literally and as a matter of substance lied under oath.

¹⁰¹409 U.S. 352, 357-60 (1973).

¹⁰²United States v. Paolicelli, 505 F.2d 971 (4th Cir. 1974).

if the statement is not literally true, it is
perjurious.¹⁰³

C. Materiality

¶46 For a false statement to be perjurious, it must be material to the investigative proceeding in which it is made.¹⁰⁴ The rule applied by the courts to test whether the false testimony is "material" is whether it has the capacity or tendency to influence the decision of the tribunal or inquiring or investigative body, or to impede the proceeding, with respect to matters which the tribunal or body is competent to consider.¹⁰⁵ The testimony need not be directed to the primary subject of the investigation to be material, and the government

¹⁰³United States v. Nickels, 502 F.2d 1173 (7th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 426 U.S. 911 (1976); United States v. Andrews, 370 F. Supp. 365 (D. Conn. 1974); United States v. Crandall, 363 F. Supp. 648 (W.D. Pa. 1973), aff'd, 493 F.2d 1401 (3d Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 852, aff'd, 495 F.2d 1369 (3d Cir. 1974).

¹⁰⁴United States v. Freedman, 445 F.2d 1220 (2d Cir. 1971); United States v. Stone, 429 F.2d 138 (2d Cir. 1970). Lord Coke seems to have been the originator of this requirement. He said that, for perjury, a false statement must be "in a matter material to the issue, or cause in question. For if it be not material, then though it be false, yet it is no perjury, because it concerneth not the point is suit, and therefore in effect it is extrajudicial," as quoted in McKinney's commentary to N.Y. Penal Law §210.15 (1965).

¹⁰⁵United States v. Saenz, 511 F.2d 766 (5th Cir.), cert. denied, 423 U.S. 946 (1975); United States v. Mancuso, 485 F.2d 275 (2d Cir. 1973); United States v. Lardieri, 497 F.2d 317 (3d Cir.), rehearing, 506 F.2d 319 (1974). Or, stated another way, for the false statement to be "material" it must be shown that a truthful answer would have been of sufficient probative importance to the inquiry that a minimum of additional, fruitful investigation would have occurred. United States v. Freedman, 445 F.2d 1220 (2d Cir. 1971).

need not prove that the false testimony actually impeded the investigation.¹⁰⁶ "Materiality" is a question of law for the court,¹⁰⁷ and it must be established only in reference to the time the statement was given; subsequent events (e.g., abandonment of the proceedings at which the testimony was given) will not render testimony "immaterial," which was "material" when given.¹⁰⁸

D. Two-Witness Rule

¶47 Since the time of Blackstone a conviction for perjury could not be sustained when it was based solely on the uncorroborated testimony of only one witness.¹⁰⁹ Generally,

¹⁰⁶United States v. Makris, 483 F.2d 1082 (5th Cir. 1973), cert. denied, 415 U.S. 914 (1974); United States v. Masters, 484 F.2d 1251 (10th Cir. 1973); United States v. Lococo, 450 F.2d 1196 (9th Cir. 1971), cert. denied, 406 U.S. 945 (1972); United States v. Gremillion, 464 F.2d 901 (5th Cir.), cert. denied, 409 U.S. 1085 (1972). And see United States v. Lee, 509 F.2d 645 (2d Cir.), stay denied, 421 U.S. 927 (1975), cert. denied, 422 U.S. 1044 (1975).

¹⁰⁷Tasby v. United States, 504 F.2d 332 (8th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 1125 (1975); United States v. Demopoulos, 506 F.2d 1171 (7th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 95 S. Ct. 1427 (1975); United States v. Gugliaro, 501 F.2d 68 (2d Cir. 1974); United States v. Wesson, 478 F.2d 1180 (7th Cir. 1973); United States v. Rivera, 448 F.2d 757 (7th Cir. 1971); Vitello v. United States, 425 F.2d 416 (9th Cir.), cert. denied, 400 U.S. 822 (1970). Since the issue of "materiality" of false testimony is one to be resolved by the court, clearly evidence bearing only on the issue of "materiality" should be heard outside the presence of the jury, see, e.g., United States v. Alu, 246 F.2d 29 (2d Cir. 1957); Harrell v. United States, 220 F.2d 516 (5th Cir. 1955).

¹⁰⁸United States v. Gremillion, 464 F.2d 901 (5th Cir.), cert. denied, 409 U.S. 1085 (1972); United States v. McFarland, 371 F.2d 701 (2d Cir. 1966), cert. denied, 387 U.S. 906 (1967).

¹⁰⁹United States v. Wood, 39 U.S. 430 (1840). This is because, otherwise, there would be nothing more than an oath against an oath.

in prosecutions under section 1621, this rule still prevails.¹¹⁰ The rule, as interpreted by the courts, requires that the element of falsity in a perjury charge be proven by the testimony of two witnesses, or by one witness corroborated by independent evidence.¹¹¹ This evidentiary rule applies only to the element of falsity.¹¹²

¶48 There are two ways to satisfy the rule. First, if two witnesses each give testimony, as to distinct incidents or transactions, which if believed, would prove that what the accused said under oath was false, the rule is satisfied.¹¹³ Second, the two-witness rule is satisfied by corroborative evidence of sufficient content and quality to persuade the trier of fact that

¹¹⁰ Hammer v. United States, 271 U.S. 620 (1926); Weiler v. United States, 323 U.S. 606 (1945). The rule, however, has been held not to be constitutionally mandated, United States v. Koonce, 485 F.2d 374 (8th Cir. 1973); United States v. Isaacs, 493 F.2d 1124 (7th Cir.), cert. denied, 417 U.S. 976 (1974).

¹¹¹ United States v. DeLeon, 474 F.2d 790 (5th Cir.), cert. denied, 414 U.S. 853 (1973); United States v. Freedman, 445 F.2d 1220 (2d Cir. 1971); United States v. Brandyberry, 438 F.2d 226 (9th Cir.), cert. denied, 404 U.S. 842 (1971); Laughlin v. United States, 385 F.2d 287 (D.C. Cir. 1967), cert. denied, 390 U.S. 1003 (1968).

¹¹² Hammer v. United States, 271 U.S. 620 (1926). Once the falsity of the testimony is established under this strict requirement the witness's belief as to the falsity of the testimony may be established by circumstantial evidence, or by inference drawn from proven facts, United States v. Rivera, 448 F.2d 757 (7th Cir. 1971); United States v. Sweig, 441 F.2d 114 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 403 U.S. 932 (1971).

¹¹³ United States v. Weiner, 479 F.2d 923, 928 (2d Cir. 1973). It is of no consequence whether the testimony of the second witness is corroborative of the first witness's story in whole, in part, or not at all.

what the principal prosecution witness testified to about the falsity of the accused's statement under oath was correct.¹¹⁴

E. Direct Evidence Rule

¶49 When the government's evidence of falsity rests primarily upon documentary evidence, the document in itself constitutes sufficient "direct" evidence to support conviction, and the two-witness rule is inapplicable.¹¹⁵

¶50 The trend of decisions, moreover, seems to be toward abrogation of even the direct evidence rule. Circumstantial evidence of falsity, if it meets standards such as "sufficiently probative,"¹¹⁶ or "of substantial weight,"¹¹⁷ among others,¹¹⁸ has been found sufficient. The Ninth Circuit recently said:

The responses to the questions involved in these counts were invariably "I don't recall" or "I

¹¹⁴Id. at 927. The split among the circuits as to exactly what standard must be met by the corroborative evidence is discussed in this case. The court there notes, however, that in the rules' applications, the divergences are "very few and very narrow."

¹¹⁵Barker v. United States, 198 F.2d 932 (9th Cir. 1952); Stassi v. United States, 401 F.2d 259 (5th Cir. 1968); vacated and remanded on other grounds, 394 U.S. 311 (1969); Vuckson v. United States, 354 F.2d 918 (9th Cir.), cert. denied, 384 U.S. 991, rehearing denied, 385 U.S. 893 (1966).

¹¹⁶United States v. Goldberg, 290 F.2d 729 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 368 U.S. 899 (1961).

¹¹⁷United States v. Bergman, 354 F.2d 931 (2d Cir. 1966).

¹¹⁸See United States v. Collins, 272 F.2d 650 (2d Cir. 1959), cert. denied, 362 U.S. 911 (1960); Weinheimer v. United States, 283 F.2d 510 (D.C. Cir. 1960), cert. denied, 364 U.S. 930 (1961); United States v. Manfredonia, 414 F.2d 760 (2d Cir. 1969).

don't know" or "I don't remember." Given answers of this nature, it would be difficult to find two witnesses to testify that the defendant did know or believe or recall a matter which he said he did not. Absent a contrary admission by the defendant, there would be no way to get direct evidence that the defendant did know or recall the fact that he denied knowing or recalling under oath. Therefore, only circumstantial evidence can be used to establish the knowing lies of the defendant.¹¹⁹

Depending upon the form of the perjurious statements at issue, therefore, the court will demand the most trustworthy kind of evidence possible to be obtained, but nothing more.

F. Recantation

¶51 In contrast to section 1623, in a prosecution under section 1621 a witness's recantation or retraction of his perjurious statement is no defense.¹²⁰ Such willingness to correct a false statement, however, is relevant in showing absence of intent.¹²¹

G. Separate Perjuries and Double Punishment

¶52 If a witness before a grand jury tells two "separate and distinct" lies, he may be prosecuted on a separate count for each.¹²² Where a witness is asked to give answers to

¹¹⁹Gebhard v. United States, 422 F.2d 281, 287-88 (9th Cir. 1970).

¹²⁰United States v. Norris, 300 U.S. 564 (1937); United States v. Kahn, 472 F.2d 272 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 411 U.S. 982 (1973); United States v. Lococo, 450 F.2d 1196 (9th Cir. 1971), cert. denied, 406 U.S. 945 (1972).

¹²¹United States v. Kahn, supra, note 120.

¹²²United States v. Tyrone, 451 F.2d 16 (9th Cir. 1971), cert. denied, 405 U.S. 1075 (1972); Richards v. United States, 408 F.2d 884 (5th Cir. 1969), cert. denied, 395 U.S. 986 (1969).

questions which are "substantially the same," however, only one perjury count is proper.¹²³

¶53 A charge of perjury is not barred merely by acquittal in the case in which the false testimony is given, but the doctrine of collateral estoppel may be applicable.¹²⁴ The test is whether a rational jury could have discredited the defendant's allegedly false testimony and still conclude that the government failed to prove its case.¹²⁵

H. Subornation

¶54 Title 18 U.S.C. §1622(1948) defines the offense of subornation of perjury:

Whoever procures another to commit any perjury is guilty of subornation of perjury, and shall be fined not more than \$2,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

This section includes both procuring another to commit perjury, as defined in section 1621, but also procuring another to make false statements before a court or grand jury, as defined in section 1623.¹²⁶ To make out a charge

¹²³ Gebhard v. United States, 422 F.2d 281 (9th Cir. 1970); Masinia v. United States, 296 F.2d 871 (8th Cir. 1961).

¹²⁴ Wheatley v. United States, 286 F.2d 519 (5th Cir. 1961); In re Bonk, 527 F.2d 120 (7th Cir. 1975).

¹²⁵ United States v. Haines, 485 F.2d 564 (7th Cir. 1973), cert. denied, 417 U.S. 977 (1974). And see United States v. Barnes, 386 F. Supp. 162 (E.D. Tenn. 1973), aff'd, 506 F.2d 1400 (6th Cir.), cert. denied, 420 U.S. 1005 (1975); United States v. Gremillion, 464 F.2d 901 (5th Cir.), cert. denied, 409 U.S. 1085 (1972); United States v. Nash, 447 F.2d 1382 (4th Cir. 1971).

¹²⁶ United States v. Gross, 511 F.2d 910, cert. denied, 423 U.S. 924 (1975). Since the two-witness rule was abrogated in prosecutions for false declarations before a grand jury or court by section 1623, the rule does not apply in prosecutions for subornation of false declarations.

of subornation, the false statement crime of section 1623 or the perjury of section 1621 must in fact have been committed.¹²⁷

6. Federal False Swearing: Title 18 U.S.C. Section 1623

A. Elements

¶55 Title 18 U.S.C. §1623(1970), set out earlier in ¶40, makes it a crime to utter under oath, before a court or grand jury, any false material declaration, or to use other material knowing that it contains a false material declaration. It is sufficient proof to show that the two statements are irreconcilably contradictory; the government need not prove one of the statements false. Subsection (d) provides a recantation defense. Subsection (e) abrogates both the two-witness rule and the direct

¹²⁷ United States v. Tanner, 471 F.2d 128 (7th Cir.), cert. denied, 409 U.S. 949 (1972). An interesting sort of "subornation" of perjury was at issue in the recent Second Circuit case of U.S. ex. rel. Washington v. Vincent, 525 F.2d 262 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 424 U.S. 934 (1975). There a prosecutor had made a promise to a witness about getting charges against him dropped. At trial, as the prosecutor stood silently by, the witness falsely swore that no deal had been made. The court held this to be grounds for federal habeas corpus relief, despite the failure of the defendant and his counsel to challenge what they had reason to know was false testimony. The court said:

The knowing use by a State prosecutor of perjured testimony ordinarily results in a deprivation of fundamental due process, violating the 14th Amendment and requiring a new trial [citations omitted]. Whether the State solicits the false testimony or merely allows it to stand uncorrected when it appears does not diminish the viability of this principle; nor does the rule lose force because the perjury reflects only upon the credibility of the witness.

evidence rule; proof beyond a reasonable doubt by any type of admissible evidence is sufficient for conviction. This statute provides an alternative type of "perjury" crime¹²⁸ and does not repeal the general perjury statute, section 1621.¹²⁹

¶56 A witness, even a potential defendant, need not be given Miranda warnings before being asked to testify; failure to give such warnings does not bar a prosecution for false declarations.¹³⁰

B. Intent and Falsity

¶57 The statement's falsity need not be directly proven in section 1623 prosecutions; it is sufficient that the prosecution show two statements made by the witness which are "inconsistent to the degree that one of them is necessarily false."

¶58 Regarding intent, the jury must infer defendant's state of mind from the things he said or did, and such an

¹²⁸United States v. Gross, supra, note 126.

¹²⁹United States v. Kahn, 472 F.2d 272 (2d Cir.), cert. denied, 411 U.S. 982 (1973). The abrogation of section 1623 of the two-witness rule is not unconstitutional, and a defendant is not denied equal protection of the laws by being prosecuted under section 1623 rather than under section 1621. United States v. Devitt, 499 F.2d 135 (7th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 421 U.S. 975 (1975); United States v. Isaacs, 493 F.2d 1124 (7th Cir.), cert. denied, 417 U.S. 976 (1974). Nor is section 1623 unenforceably vague. United States v. Lee, 509 F.2d 645 (2d Cir.), stay denied, 421 U.S. 927, cert. denied, 422 U.S. 1044 (1975).

¹³⁰United States v. Pommerening, 500 F.2d 92 (10th Cir.), cert. denied, 419 U.S. 1088, rehearing denied, 420 U.S. 939 (1974); United States v. Mandujano, 19 Crim. L. Rptr. 3087 (U.S. May 19, 1976).

inference may come from proof of the objective falsity itself, from proof of a motive to lie, or from other facts tending to show that the defendant was lying.¹³¹ Vagueness or ambiguity in the questions asked the witness is not a defense; the possibility that the question has many interpretations is immaterial as long as the jury is charged to determine that the question as the witness understood it was falsely answered.¹³²

C. Materiality

¶59 The courts have applied the same test of "materiality" in section 1623 prosecutions as is used in section 1621 perjury prosecutions.¹³³ It is sufficient if the untrue testimony has a natural effect or tendency to influence, impede, or dissuade the grand jury from pursuing its investigation.

D. Two-Witness Rule

¶60 Section 1623(e) allows conviction upon the evidence of a single witness.¹³⁴

¹³¹United States v. Chapin, 515 F.2d 1274 (D.C. Cir.), cert. denied, 423 U.S. 1015 (1975).

¹³²Id.

¹³³See United States v. Devitt, 499 F.2d 135 (7th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 421 U.S. 975 (1975); United States v. Mancuso, 485 F.2d 275 (2d Cir. 1973).

¹³⁴United States v. Isaacs, 493 F.2d 1124 (7th Cir.) cert. denied, Kerner v. United States, 417 U.S. 976 (1974). This is not unconstitutional. United States v. Camporeale, 515 F.2d 184 (2d Cir. 1975).

E. Direct Evidence Rule

¶61 Section 1623(e) allows proof by any type of admissible evidence, including circumstantial evidence.¹³⁵

F. Recantation

¶62 Section 1623(d) provides a right to a witness to recant, and bars any perjury prosecution, if the declaration is admitted to be false in the same continuous proceeding and if, at the time the admission is made, the false declaration

a. has not substantially affected the proceeding, and

b. it has not become manifest that such falsity has been or will be exposed.

This right to recant applies both to trials and grand jury proceedings, but in no case is the witness entitled to be warned of his right to recant.¹³⁶

7. New York Contempt: Generally

A. Distinguishing Civil and Criminal Contempts

¶63 As in the federal system, the New York courts have

¹³⁵ United States v. Chapin, 515 F.2d 1274 (D.C. Cir.), cert. denied, 423 U.S. 1015 (1975). For examples of the amount of evidence sufficient to support a section 1623 conviction, United States v. Lee, 509 F.2d 645 (2d Cir.), stay denied, 421 U.S. 927 (1975), cert. denied, 422 U.S. 1044 (1975). United States v. Braasch, 505 F.2d 139 (7th Cir. 1974), cert. denied, 421 U.S. 910 (1975); United States v. Clizer, 464 F.2d 121 (9th Cir.), cert. denied, 409 U.S. 1086, rehearing denied, 410 U.S. 948 (1973).

¹³⁶ United States v. Del Toro, 513 F.2d 656 (2d Cir.), cert. denied 423 U.S. 826 (1975). United States v. Cuevas, 510 F.2d 848 (2d Cir. 1975); United States v. Lardieri, 506 F.2d 319 (3d Cir. 1974); United States v. Gill, 490 F.2d 233 (7th Cir. 1973), cert. denied, 417 U.S. 968 (1974).

discretion in determining the nature of a contempt adjudication;¹³⁷ the purpose of civil contempt is to compel compliance with the court's order, and the purpose of criminal contempt is to punish disobedience.¹³⁸

¶64 New York's statutory provisions for civil contempt are found in New York Judiciary Law section 753(1962), and New York Civil Practice Law and Rules section 2308(1965). The statutory provisions for criminal contempt are: New York Penal Law sections 215.50 through 215.55(1972), and New York Judiciary Law sections 750 and 752.

B. Distinguishing Direct and Indirect Contempts

¶65 Direct contempts are those committed in the "immediate view and presence of the court"; indirect contempts are those committed "out of court."¹³⁹ Traditionally, summary procedure is permissible when the contempt is direct.¹⁴⁰

¹³⁷ Lane v. Lombardozzi, 7 App. Div.2d 48, 180 N.Y.S.2d 496 (1st Dept. 1958), aff'd, 5 N.Y.2d 1026, 158 N.E.2d 250, 185 N.Y.S.2d 550, cert. denied, 360 U.S. 930, appeal dismissed, 361 U.S. 7, cert. denied and appeal dismissed, 361 U.S. 10 (1959).

¹³⁸ King v. Barnes, 113 N.Y. 476, 21 N.E. 182 (1889). Regardless of whether the contempt is civil or criminal, however, if there is a factual issue as to whether the defendant did or did not disobey the order, he is entitled to a hearing. Ingraham v. Maurer, 39 App. Div.2d 258, 334 N.Y.S.2d 19 (3d Dept. 1972).

¹³⁹ People v. Albany County, 147 N.Y. 290, 41 N.E. 700 (1895).

¹⁴⁰ Id. See also Douglas v. Adel, 269 N.Y. 144, 199 N.E. 35 (1935).

The procedural distinction between direct and indirect contempts is now statutory, and found in New York Judiciary Law section 755(1962):

Where the offense is committed in the immediate view and presence of the court, or of the judge or referee, upon a trial or hearing, it may be punished summarily. For that purpose, an order must be made by the court, judge, or referee, stating the facts which constitute the offense and which bring the case within the provisions of this section, and plainly and specifically prescribing the punishment to be inflicted therefor. Such order is reviewable by a proceeding under article seventy-eight of the civil practice law and rules.

8. New York Civil Contempt

¶66 The New York courts have long recognized their inherent power to commit a recalcitrant witness to jail until he testifies as ordered. As the court in People ex rel. Phelps v. Fancher observed:

Independent then of any statute authorizing the court. . . to commit a witness for refusing to answer a proper question until answered, that court has ample power at common law to order such a commitment. Such a proceeding is not one to punish a party as for contempt, but the exercise of a power necessarily conferred to elicit truth and to administer justice. It was not necessary to bring [the witness] before the court, and formally adjudge him to be guilty of a contempt, but upon his refusal to answer the question which the court adjudged to be proper, it might, by simple rule, have ordered him to be confined until he should answer.¹⁴¹

Great discretion is vested in the courts when punishing for a civil contempt.¹⁴² And, even if the court's order is

¹⁴¹4 Thomp. & C. 467, 471-72 (1st Dept. 1874).

¹⁴²Stamen Bldg. Materials Corp. v. Gould, 79 Misc. 2d 97, 359 N.Y.S.2d 394 (Dist. Ct. Suffolk County 1974).

erroneous, a witness is obligated to obey it (until it is vacated or reversed) or be held in contempt.¹⁴³

¶67 The courts' civil contempt power is now set out in New York Judiciary Law section 753(1962). The relevant parts are:

A. A court of record has power to punish, by fine and imprisonment, or either, a neglect or violation of duty, or other misconduct, by which a right or remedy of a party to a civil action or special proceeding, pending in the court may be defeated, impaired, impeded, or prejudiced, in any of the following cases:

1. An attorney, counsellor, clerk, sheriff, coroner, or other person, in any manner duly selected or appointed to perform a judicial or ministerial service, for a misbehavior in his office or trust, or for a wilful neglect or violation of duty therein; or for disobedience of a lawful mandate of the court, or of a judge thereof, or of an officer authorized to perform the duties of such a judge. . . .

5. A person subpoenaed as a witness, for refusing or neglecting to obey the subpoena, or to attend, or to be sworn, or to answer as a witness.

In civil proceedings, the relevant civil contempt statute is New York Civil Practice Law and Rules section 2308(1965), which reads, in pertinent part, as follows:

(a) Judicial. Failure to comply with a subpoena issued by a judge, clerk or officer of the court shall be punishable as a contempt of court. . . . A court may issue a warrant directing a sheriff to bring the witness into court. If a person so subpoenaed attends or is brought into court, but refuses without reasonable cause to be examined, or to answer a legal and pertinent question, or to produce a book, paper or other thing which he was directed to produce by the subpoena, or to subscribe his deposition after it has been correctly reduced to writing, the court may forthwith issue a warrant directed to the sheriff of the county where the person is, committing him to jail, there to remain until he submits to do the act which he was so required to

¹⁴³ Marquiles v. Marquiles, 42 App. Div.2d 517, 344 N.Y.S.2d 482 (1st Dept.), appeal dismissed, 33 N.Y.2d 894, 307 N.E.2d 562, 352 N.Y.S.2d 447 (1973).

do or is discharged according to law. Such a warrant of commitment shall specify particularly the cause of the commitment and, if the witness is committed for refusing to answer a question, the question shall be inserted in the warrant. . . .

(c) Review of proceedings. Within ninety days after the offender shall have been committed to jail he shall, if not then discharged by law, be brought, by the sheriff, or other officer, as a matter of course personally before the court issuing the warrant of commitment and a review of the proceedings shall then be held to determine whether the offender shall be discharged from commitment. At periodic intervals of not more than ninety days following such review, the offender, if not then discharged by law from such commitment, shall be brought, by the sheriff, or other officer, personally before the court issuing the warrant of commitment and further reviews of the proceedings shall then be held to determine whether he shall be discharged from commitment. The clerk of the court before which such review of the proceedings shall be held, or the judge or justice of such court in case there be no clerk, shall give reasonable notice in writing of the date, time and place of each such review to each party or his attorney who shall have appeared of record in the proceeding resulting in the issuance of the warrant of commitment, at their last known address.

All of the governing detail and procedure for the contempt punishment comes from the Judiciary Law; whether the witness's imprisonment is governed by New York Civil Practice Law and Rules section 2308 or by New York Judiciary Law section 753, periodic review of the commitment is assured.¹⁴⁴

¶68 Whether the witness must be afforded notice and a hearing on his alleged contempt is governed by New York Judiciary Law section 755(1962), set out in ¶65 above.

¹⁴⁴The 90-day period for review commences from the date that all matters relating to the prior review were finally submitted by counsel to the court for its determination. People v. Rosoff, 82 Misc.2d 199, 368 N.Y.S.2d 969 (Sup. Ct. N.Y. County 1975).

9. New York Criminal Contempt

A. Generally

¶69 New York's statutory scheme regarding criminal contempt is unique. New York Judiciary Law, sections 750 through 752, delineates the power of the courts to punish for criminal contempts. The offenses that constitute it are listed in section 750(1966).

A. A court of record has power to punish for a criminal contempt, a person guilty of any of the following acts, and no others:

1. Disorderly, contemptuous, or insolent behavior, committed during its sitting, in its immediate view and presence, and directly tending to interrupt its proceedings, or to impair the respect due to its authority. . . .

3. Wilful disobedience to its lawful mandate. . . .

5. Contumacious and unlawful refusal to be sworn as a witness; or, after being sworn to answer any legal and proper interrogatory. . . .

C. A court not of record has only such power to punish for a criminal contempt as is specifically granted to it by statute and no other.

Section 751 sets out the punishment.

1. Except as provided in subdivisions (2), (3) and (4), punishment for a contempt, specified in section seven hundred and fifty, may be by fine, not exceeding two hundred and fifty dollars, or by imprisonment, not exceeding thirty days, in the jail of the county where the court is sitting, or both, in the discretion of the court. . . .¹⁴⁵

Section 752 provides for a review of the mandate.

Where a person is committed for contempt, as prescribed in section seven hundred and fifty-one, the particular circumstances of his offense must be set forth in the mandate of commitment. Such mandate, punishing a person summarily for a contempt committed in the immediate view and presence of the court, is reviewable by a proceeding under article seventy-eight of the civil practice law and rules.¹⁴⁶

¹⁴⁵ New York Judiciary Law §751 (McKinney 1975).

¹⁴⁶ New York Judiciary Law §752 (McKinney 1975).

¶70 Obviously, in the context of an organized crime investigation, the light penalty provided for criminal contempt renders the criminal contempt sanction relatively ineffective. Beside criminal contempt, and the more potent sanction of civil contempt, New York has defined the crime of criminal contempt in the New York Penal Law. Section 215.50 provides:

A person is guilty of criminal contempt in the second degree when he engages in any of the following conduct:

1. Disorderly, contemptuous, or insolent behavior, committed during the sitting of a court, in its immediate view and presence and directly tending to interrupt its proceedings or to impair the respect due to its authority; or. . . .

3. Intentional disobedience or resistance to the lawful process or other mandate of a court except in cases involving or growing out of labor disputes as defined by subdivision two of section seven hundred fifty-three-a of the judiciary law; or

4. Contumacious and unlawful refusal to be sworn as a witness in any court proceeding or, after being sworn, to answer any legal and proper interrogatory; or. . . .¹⁴⁷

* * * *

A person is guilty of criminal contempt in the first degree when he contumaciously and unlawfully refuses to be sworn as a witness before a grand jury, or, when after having been sworn as a witness, before a grand jury, he refuses to answer any legal and proper interrogatory. Criminal contempt in the first degree in a class E felony.¹⁴⁸

Section 215.51 was enacted in 1970 with the intent of increasing the penalty for a witness's contumacious refusal to testify before grand juries investigating organized

¹⁴⁷ New York Penal Law §215.50 (McKinney 1975).

¹⁴⁸ New York Penal Law §215.51 (McKinney 1975).

crime.¹⁴⁹ The maximum jail sentence is now four years. Additionally, the interrelation between the two degrees of the crime affords latitude in plea bargaining situations.

¶71 The question arises whether a witness may be adjudged in criminal contempt, under the Judiciary Law, and also be prosecuted for the crime of criminal contempt, under the Penal Law, for a single instance of contumacious conduct. New York Penal Law section 215.55(1965) provides:

Adjudication for criminal contempt under subdivision A of section seven hundred fifty of the judiciary law shall not bar a prosecution for the crime of criminal contempt under section 215.50 based upon the same conduct but, upon conviction thereunder, the court, in sentencing the defendant shall take the previous punishment into consideration.

This section, however, does not settle the question. In 1972, the New York Court of Appeals held that, where the same evidence proved both judiciary law criminal contempt (for which the defendant had been punished) and the crime of criminal contempt (with which the defendant was charged in a later indictment), double jeopardy barred indictment for the crime of criminal contempt.¹⁵⁰ Recent decisions follow this holding.¹⁵¹ When a strong sanction is sought, therefore,

¹⁴⁹ See Practice Commentary to New York Penal Law §215.51 (McKinney 1975). In organized crime investigations immunity grants are useful. N.Y. Crim. Pro. Law §50.10 (1971) provides, therefore, that a witness possessing immunity may nevertheless be adjudged in contempt for having contumaciously refused to give evidence. See also Ruskin v. Detken, 32 N.Y.2d 293, 298 N.E.2d 101, 344 N.Y.S.2d 933 (1973).

¹⁵⁰ People v. Columbo, 31 N.Y.2d 947, 293 N.E.2d 247, 341 N.Y.S.2d 97 (1972).

¹⁵¹ People v. Menne, 36 N.Y.2d 930, 335 N.E.2d 848, 373 N.Y.S.2d 541 (1975); People v. Failla, 74 Misc.2d 979, 347 N.Y.S.2d 502 (Nassau County Ct. 1973).

proceedings under the penal law crime of criminal contempt should be begun in lieu of proceedings for judiciary law criminal contempt.

¶72 In general, proof of a criminal contempt must be established beyond a reasonable doubt.¹⁵² The statute's listing of causes for which a person may be punished for criminal contempt is exclusive;¹⁵³ disobeying the court's mandate must be intentional.¹⁵⁴ Before a person may be punished for criminal contempt for refusing to testify before a grand jury, the prosecutor must show that the evidence demanded was relevant and proper;¹⁵⁵ the relevancy, however, need not be conclusively established.¹⁵⁶

¶73 In establishing the existence of intent in a prosecution for penal law criminal contempt, where the only evidence consists of the contemnor's grand jury testimony, it is sufficient merely to find that the contemnor's refusal to

¹⁵²Yorktown Central School Dist. No. 2 v. Yorktown Congress of Teachers, 42 App. Div.2d 422, 348 N.Y.S.2d 367 (2d Dept. 1973); Gold v. Valentine, 35 App. Div.2d 958, 318 N.Y.S.2d 360 (2d Dept. 1970).

¹⁵³Briddon v. Briddon, 229 N.Y.452, 128 N.E. 675 (1920).

¹⁵⁴Spector v. Allen, 281 N.Y. 251, 22 N.E.2d 360 (1939). See People v. Renaghan, 40 App. Div.2d 150, 338 N.Y.S.2d 125 (1st Dept. 1972), aff'd, 33 N.Y.2d 991, 309 N.E.2d 425 (1974), it was held that an essential ingredient of criminal contempt, arising out of a refusal to answer questions before a grand jury, is an intent to obstruct justice. Further, the defendant is entitled to introduce evidence relative to his intent and state of mind, when he is prosecuted for criminal contempt.

¹⁵⁵In re Koota, 17 N.Y.2d 147, 216 N.E.2d 568, 269 N.Y.S. 2d 393, cert. denied, 384 U.S. 1001 (1966).

¹⁵⁶Id. It is enough if the evidence's bearing on the subject of investigation is susceptible to intelligent estimate or there is a justifiable suspicion of relation.

answer was the product of rational choice.¹⁵⁷ It constitutes no defense to a criminal contempt prosecution that the refusal to testify was based on advice of counsel, on a good-faith belief that the questions were improper, or on the failure of the prosecutor to answer defendant's inquiries concerning electronic surveillance.¹⁵⁸

B. Misbehavior

¶74 A refusal to produce documentary evidence, when under subpoena to produce it, is a contempt if it is shown that the evidence is in the possession of the subpoenaed witness.¹⁵⁹ A witness who refuses to testify, when clearly so ordered by the court,¹⁶⁰ and informed of any immunity he may have

¹⁵⁷People v. Breindel, 73 Misc.2d 734, 342 N.Y.S.2d 428 (Sup. Ct. New York County 1973), aff'd, 45 App. Div.2d 691, 356 N.Y.S.2d 626 (1st Dept.), aff'd, 35 N.Y.2d 928, 324 N.E.2d 545, 365 N.Y.S.2d 163 (1974).

¹⁵⁸Id. See also People v. Einhorn, 74 Misc.2d 958, rev'd, 45 App. Div.2d 75, 356 N.Y.S.2d 620 (1st Dept.), rev'd and remitted for consideration of the facts, 35 N.Y.2d 948, 324 N.E.2d 551, 365 N.Y.S.2d 171 (1974), aff'd mem., 47 App. Div.2d 813, 368 N.Y.S.2d 804 (1st Dept. 1975).

¹⁵⁹People v. Gold, 210 N.Y.S.2d 202 (N.Y. County Ct. Gen. Sess. 1959).

¹⁶⁰The mandate of the court, or district attorney's subpoena, must be "clear," Spector v. Allen, 281 N.Y. 251, 22 N.E.2d 360 (1939); People v. Balt, 34 App. Div.2d 932, 312 N.Y.S.2d 587 (1st Dept. 1970). There need not be formal direction by the grand jury foreman to answer. People v. Breindel, 45 App. Div.2d 691, 356 N.Y.S.2d 626 (1st Dept. 1973), aff'd mem., 35 N.Y.2d 928, 324 N.E.2d 545, 365 N.Y.S.2d 163 (1974).

received,¹⁶¹ commits a contempt.

¶75 In some circumstances, even if a witness does respond to the question the response may constitute contempt. False testimony is not punishable as civil contempt¹⁶² or as criminal contempt.¹⁶³ With respect to both civil and criminal contempt, however, when the testimony is so plainly inconsistent, manifestly contradictory, and conspicuously unbelievable as to make it apparent from the face of the record itself that the witness has deliberately concealed the truth and has given answers which are as useless as a complete refusal to answer, there is contempt.¹⁶⁴ If the witness's answers must be proven false by extrinsic evidence there is no contempt.¹⁶⁵ When the testimony, however, is so

¹⁶¹People v. Sparaco, 39 App. Div.2d 753, 332 N.Y.S.2d 351 (2d Dept. 1972), aff'd, 32 N.Y.2d 652, 295 N.E.2d 653, 342 N.Y.S.2d 854 (1973); People v. Mulligan, 29 N.Y.2d 20, 272 N.E.2d 62, 323 N.Y.S.2d 681 (1971); Gold v. Menna, 25 N.Y.2d 475, 255 N.E.2d 235, 307 N.Y.S.2d 33 (1969); People v. Saperstein, 2 N.Y.2d 210, 140 N.E.2d 252, 159 N.Y.S.2d 160, cert. denied, 353 U.S. 946 (1957).

¹⁶²Fromme v. Gray, 148 N.Y. 695, 43 N.E. 215 (1896).

¹⁶³Finkel v. McCook, 247 App. Div. 57, 286 N.Y.S. 755 (1st Dept.), aff'd, 271 N.Y. 636, 3 N.E.2d 460 (1936).

¹⁶⁴People ex rel. Valenti v. McCloskey, 6 N.Y.2d 390, 160 N.E.2d 647, 189 N.Y.S.2d 898 (1959)..

¹⁶⁵People v. Renaghan, supra note 154. As stated by the Appellate Division in that case at 40 App. Div. 2d 150, 152, 338 N.Y.S.2d 125, 128 (1st Dept. 1972):

Unless the record, without resort of external proof of falsity (emphasis supplied), indisputably shows the response is false and the clearly false testimony was given to obstruct the investigation of the grand jury, there is no basis for criminal contempt.

The witness may, however, be convicted of perjury.

patently false on its face, as to be considered no testimony at all, it is a basis for civil or criminal contempt.¹⁶⁶

C. Double Jeopardy Considerations

¶76 As discussed above in ¶71, a witness cannot be both punished for criminal contempt and then prosecuted for the crime of criminal contempt.¹⁶⁷

¶77 Where it is clear at the outset that the witness will not answer any question, and where all the questions relate to a "single area of inquiry," only one contempt is committed, no matter how many questions are asked.¹⁶⁸ No immunity from later charges of contempt is conferred, however, merely

¹⁶⁶ People ex rel. Valenti v. McCloskey, supra note 164. For examples of responses which were held to be "no testimony at all" and, therefore, contemptuous see: People v. Ianniello, 36 N.Y.2d 137, 325 N.E.2d 146, 365 N.Y.S.2d 821, cert. denied, 423 U.S. 831 (1975); Ruskin v. Detken, supra note 149; People v. Martin, 47 App. Div. 2d 883, 367 N.Y.S.2d 8 (1st Dept. 1975); People v. Tilotta, 84 Misc.2d 170, 375 N.Y.S.2d 965 (Sup. Ct. Kings County 1975); Holtzman v. Tobin, 78 Misc.2d 8, 358 N.Y.S.2d 94 (Sup. Ct., App. T. 1st Dept. 1974).

¹⁶⁷ See cases in notes 150 and 151. See also Capio v. Justices of Supreme Court, Kings County, 41 App. Div. 2d 235, 342 N.Y.S.2d 100 (2d Dept. 1973), aff'd, 34 N.Y.2d 603, 310 N.E.2d 547, 354 N.Y.S.2d 953 (1974).

¹⁶⁸ People v. Chestnut, 26 N.Y.2d 481, 260 N.E.2d 501, 311 N.Y.S.2d 853 (1970); People v. Cavalieri, 36 App. Div. 2d 284, 320, 320 N.Y.S.2d 390 (1st Dept.), aff'd, 29 N.Y.2d 762, 276 N.E.2d 624, 326 N.Y.S.2d 562 (1971), cert. denied, 406 U.S. 962 (1972); Second Additional Grand Jury of Kings County v. Cirillo, 16 App. Div. 2d 605, 230 N.Y.S.2d 303 (2d Dept. 1962), aff'd, 12 N.Y.2d 206, 188 N.E.2d 138, 237 N.Y.S.2d 709 (1963); People v. Epps, 32 App. Div. 2d 625, 299 N.Y.S.2d 878 (1st Dept. 1969); People ex rel. Vario v. Kreuger, 58 Misc.2d 1023, 297 N.Y.S.2d 488 (Sup. Ct. Nassau County 1969).

because the witness has served his term of imprisonment for contempt; he may be recalled to testify and again be found in contempt.¹⁶⁹ If the witness refuses to testify to separate questions on separate days,¹⁷⁰ or to questions involving separate and distinct transactions,¹⁷¹ separate contempts occur.

D. Disposition on Notice and Hearing

¶78 A prosecution for penal law criminal contempt, being for a crime, requires a trial, or guilty plea. Criminal contempt under the judiciary law, however, may be punished summarily if committed in the immediate view and presence of the court.¹⁷² A witness's refusal to testify before a grand jury is not a contempt committed in the presence of the court and, therefore, mandates notice and a hearing.¹⁷³ Further, where a court delays imposing sanctions for contempt

¹⁶⁹Second Additional Grand Jury of Kings County v. Cirillo, 12 N.Y.2d 206, 188 N.E.2d 138, 237 N.Y.S.2d 709 (1963).

¹⁷⁰People v. Matra, 42 App. Div. 2d 865, 346 N.Y.S.2d 872 (2d Dept. 1973).

¹⁷¹People v. Saperstein, 1 App. Div. 2d 402, 150 N.Y.S.2d 842 (1st Dept. 1956), aff'd, 2 N.Y.2d 210, 140 N.E.2d 252, 159 N.Y.S.2d 160, cert. denied, 353 U.S. 946 (1957); Lombardozzi, supra note 137.

¹⁷²New York Judiciary Law §755 (1962), see section (7)(B), supra. And see Interfaith Hospital v. People, 71 Misc.2d 910, 337 N.Y.S.2d 358 (Sup. Ct. Queens County, Crim. T. 1972); People v. Zweig, 32 App. Div. 2d 569, 300 N.Y.S.2d 651 (2d Dept. 1969).

¹⁷³People v. Martin, supra note 166; People v. Woodruff, 50 Misc.2d 430, 270 N.Y.S.2d 838 (Sup. Ct. Dutchess County, 1966),

until after the proceeding in which the contempt occurred, it may be inferred that there is no immediacy for dealing with the contempt; notice and hearing, therefore, will be required.¹⁷⁴ What constitutes sufficient notice and reasonable opportunity to defend depends on the particular circumstances of each case.¹⁷⁵

E. Summary Disposition

¶79 Where a witness refuses to obey a court's order (e.g. refuses to testify before grand jury while under subpoena) and is taken before the court and repeats his refusal (e.g. again refuses to answer when asked questions by the judge) the contempt is committed in the "immediate view and presence of the court" and may be summarily punished.¹⁷⁶ But immediate disposition is required.¹⁷⁷ Review of the contempt is provided for in New York Civil Practice Law and Rules

¹⁷⁴Katz v. Murtagh, 28 N.Y.2d 234, 269 N.E.2d 816, 321 N.Y.S.2d 104 (1971).

¹⁷⁵Spector v. Allen, 281 N.Y. 251, 22 N.E.2d 360 (1939). And see People v. Zweig, supra note 172; People v. Martin, supra note 166.

¹⁷⁶Gold v. Menna, 25 N.Y.2d 475, 255 N.E.2d 235, 307 N.Y.S.2d 33 (1969); Douglas v. Adel, 269 N.Y. 144, 199 N.E. 35 (1935); Hackley v. Kelly, 24 N.Y. 74 (1861), overruled on other grounds, People ex rel. Lewisohn v. O'Brien, 176 N.Y. 253, 68 N.E. 353 (1903); Waterhouse v. Celli, 71 Misc.2d 600, 336 N.Y.S.2d 960 (Sup. Ct. Monroe County 1972); People v. Knapp, 4 Misc.2d 449, 157 N.Y.S.2d 820 (N.Y. County Ct. Gen. Sess. 1956).

¹⁷⁷If the judge awaits completion of the proceeding before punishing contempts, he must afford contemnor notice and hearing. Zols v. Lakritz, 74 Misc.2d 322, 344 N.Y.S.2d 626 (Sup. Ct. Queens County 1973).

section 7801(1962).¹⁷⁸

F. Disqualification of the Judge

¶80 When the contempt, although disruptive, is not an insulting attack upon the integrity of the judge, there is no need for disqualification of the judge.¹⁷⁹ Disqualification occurs when the contempt is "of such personal character as to indicate virtual impossibility of detached evaluation."¹⁸⁰

G. Jury Trial

¶81 Since the maximum punishment for the crime of criminal contempt (New York Penal Law sections 215.50 and 215.51) is thirty days in jail and/or \$500, no jury trial is required.¹⁸¹ In all other circumstances, the constitutional requirements, spelled out by the Supreme Court, would be followed (see ¶¶36-38 above).

¹⁷⁸Waterhouse v. Celli, supra note 176; Cahn v. Vario, 32 App. Div. 2d 564, 300 N.Y.S.2d 657 (2d Dept. 1969); People v. Epps, 21 App. Div. 2d 650, 249 N.Y.S.2d 639 (1st Dept. 1964), cert. denied, 379 U.S. 940, (1964), rehearing denied, 380 U.S. 928 (1965).

¹⁷⁹Katz v. Murtagh, 28 N.Y.2d 234, 269 N.E.2d 816, 321 N.Y.S.2d 104 (1971).

¹⁸⁰Id. at 239, 269 N.E.2d 816, 819, 321 N.Y.S.2d 104, 108.

¹⁸¹Rankin v. Shanker, 23 N.Y.2d 111, 242 N.E.2d 802, 295 N.Y.S.2d 625 (1968).

10. New York Perjury

A. Generally

¶82 New York's statutory scheme for perjury is organized into degrees of the crime. Perjury in the third degree, found in New York Penal Law section 210.05(1965), covers all forms of perjury, whether the statement is oral or written, whether it is material or immaterial; it provides:

A person is guilty of perjury in the third degree when he swears falsely.

Perjury in the third degree is a class A misdemeanor.

Perjury in the second degree, New York Penal Law section 210.10(1965), applies only to written instruments; it provides:

A person is guilty of perjury in the second degree when he swears falsely and when his false statement is (a) made in a subscribed written instrument for which an oath is required by law, and (b) made with intent to mislead a public servant in the performance of his official functions, and (c) material to the action, proceeding or matter involved.

Perjury in the second degree is a class E felony.

The most serious crime is perjury in the first degree, New York Penal Law section 210.15(1965), which requires materiality and that the statement be in the form of testimony; it provides:

A person is guilty of perjury in the first degree when he swears falsely and when his false statement (a) consists of testimony, and (b) is material to the action, proceeding or matter in which it is made.

Perjury in the first degree is a class D felony.

Definitions of terms relating to perjury are set out in

New York Penal Law section 210.00(1965); they provide:

The following definitions are applicable to this article:

1. "Oath" includes an affirmation and every other mode authorized by law of attesting to the truth of that which is stated.

2. "Swear" means to state under oath.

3. "Testimony" means an oral statement made under oath in a proceeding before any court, body, agency, public servant or other person authorized by law to conduct such proceeding and to administer the oath or cause it to be administered. . . .

5. "Swear falsely." A person "swears falsely" when he intentionally makes a false statement which he does not believe to be true (a) while giving testimony, or (b) under oath in a subscribed written instrument shall not be deemed complete until the instrument is delivered by its subscriber, or by someone acting in his behalf, to another person with intent that it be uttered or published as true. . . .

The key term defined here is "swears falsely," which amounts to an overall definition of perjury. It contains the five basic elements which are common to the three degrees of perjury:

- a. a statement,
- b. intentionally made, which is,
- c. false, made,
- d. under oath,¹⁸² and
- e. not believed by the maker to be true.

The degrees of the crime of perjury are not mutually exclusive; the jury may find the defendant not guilty of the degree charged in the indictment and guilty of any degree inferior

¹⁸²Regarding the oath requirement, see People v. Grier, 42 App. Div. 2d 803, 346 N.Y.S.2d 422 (3d Dept. 1973).

thereto.¹⁸³

¶83 Perjury is not excused because of some defect in the proceedings in which the false testimony is given.¹⁸⁴

Additionally, New York Penal Law section 210.30(1965) provides:

It is no defense to a prosecution for perjury that:

1. The defendant was not competent to make the false statement alleged; or
2. The defendant mistakenly believed the false statement to be immaterial; or
3. The oath was administered or taken in an irregular manner or that the authority or jurisdiction of the attesting officer who administered the oath was defective, if such defect was excusable under any statute or rule of law.

B. Intent and Falsity

¶84 Generally, the falsity of testimony does not alone establish willfulness;¹⁸⁵ a perjury conviction cannot be based on evidence that is as consonant with fallibility of memory as with willful lying.¹⁸⁶ Testimony to a fact that a person has no reason to believe to be true may be perjury even though in fact it is true.¹⁸⁷

¹⁸³ People v. Samuels, 284 N.Y. 410, 31 N.E.2d 753 (1940). Other sections of New York Penal Law relating only to perjury in written instruments are §§210.35, 210.40, and 210.45 (McKinney 1975).

¹⁸⁴ People v. Ward, 37 App. Div. 2d 174, 323 N.Y.S.2d 316 (1st Dept. 1971).

¹⁸⁵ Samuels, supra note 183.

¹⁸⁶ Id. See also People v. Lombardozzi, 35 App. Div. 2d 508, 313 N.Y.S.2d 305 (2d Dept. 1970), aff'd, 30 N.Y.2d 677, 283 N.E.2d 609, 332 N.Y.S.2d 630 (1972).

¹⁸⁷ People v. Doody, 72 App. Div. 372, 76 N.Y.S. 606 (3d Dept.), aff'd, 172 N.Y. 165, 64 N.E. 807 (1902).

¶85 When two statements are made under oath and one is false, however, their inconsistency alone may prove perjury. New York Penal Law section 210.20(1965) defines perjury involving inconsistent statements:

Where a person has made two statements under oath which are inconsistent to the degree that one of them is necessarily false, where the circumstances are such that each statement, if false, is perjurally so, and where each statement was made within the jurisdiction of this state and within the period of the statute of limitations for the crime charged, the inability of the people to establish specifically which of the two statements is the false one does not preclude a prosecution for perjury, and such prosecution may be conducted as follows:

1. The indictment or information may set forth the two statements and, without designating either, charge that one of them is false and perjurally made.

2. The falsity of one or the other of the two statements may be established by proof or a showing of their irreconcilable inconsistency.

3. The highest degree of perjury of which the defendant may be convicted is determined by hypothetically assuming each statement to be false and perjurious. If under such circumstances perjury of the same degree would be established by the making of each statement, the defendant may be convicted of that degree at most. If perjury of different degrees would be established by the making of the two statements, the defendant may be convicted of the lesser degree at most.¹⁸⁸

Under this section, contradictory statements presumptively establish the falsity of the false statement.¹⁸⁹ The

¹⁸⁸ A similar statute was recently upheld against Fifth Amendment challenges. The Florida Supreme Court construed "inconsistent statements" to mean statements which are mutually exclusive, and "willfully" to mean that the statement was knowingly false when made. With this construction the statute's presumption of falsity, said the court, is constitutional. Brown v. State, 334 So. 2d 597 (Fla. 1976).

¹⁸⁹ People v. Ashby, 8 N.Y.2d 238, 168 N.E.2d 672, 203 N.Y.S.2d 854 (1960).

people, however, must establish a willful contradiction and show that the oaths were required by law.¹⁹⁰

C. Materiality

¶186 The materiality of the allegedly false testimony is an essential ingredient of perjury.¹⁹¹ Since the crime of perjury is divided into several degrees, the gravity of the offense (of which materiality is partly determinative) is an issue of fact for the jury.¹⁹² A preliminary determination is made by the judge, and the test is whether the statement made can influence the tribunal on the issue before it.¹⁹³ As the court in People v. Perna observed:

Thus a statement is usually held sufficient to support a charge of perjury if it is material to any proper matter of inquiry, and if, furthermore, it is calculated and intended to bolster the testimony of a witness on some material point, or to support or attack the credibility of the witness, or if it is a link in a chain of circumstantial evidence, or supports a conclusion or

¹⁹⁰ People v. Lillis, 3 App. Div. 2d 44, 158 N.Y.2d 191 (4th Dept. 1956). Additionally, the jurisdictional element is a limitation. An irreconcilable inconsistency between a statement sworn in a state proceeding and another sworn in a federal proceeding may not be the basis for a charge of perjury under this section. People v. Iadarola, 85 Misc.2d 271, 377 N.Y.S.2d 431 (Sup. Ct. N.Y. County, 1975).

¹⁹¹ People v. Teal, 196 N.Y. 372, 89 N.E. 1086 (1909).

¹⁹² People v. Clemente, 285 App. Div. 2d 258, 136 N.Y.S.2d 202 (1st Dept. 1954), aff'd, 309 N.Y. 890, 131 N.E.2d 294 (1955); People v. Dunleavy, 41 App. Div. 2d 717, 341 N.Y.S.2d 500 (1st Dept. 1973).

¹⁹³ People v. Perna, 20 App. Div. 2d 323, 246 N.Y.S.2d 920 (4th Dept. 1964).

opinion of the witness. A person swearing falsely to a material fact cannot defend himself on the ground that the case did not ultimately rest on the fact to which he swore.¹⁹⁴

D. The Two-Witness Rule and the Direct Evidence Rule

¶87 The two-witness rule is a well-established rule of law in New York.¹⁹⁵ New York Penal Law section 210.50(1965) codifies this principle by stating that, with respect to the crimes defined in New York Penal Law article 210, the "falsity of a statement may not be established by the uncorroborated testimony of a single witness." This rule does not, however, apply to prosecutions based upon inconsistent statements pursuant to section 210.20, supra ¶85.

¶88 In establishing a prima facie case of perjury, the government in proving falsity must at least corroborate the testimony of a single witness by independent corroborative circumstances, or make a prima facie case by circumstantial proof.¹⁹⁶

¹⁹⁴ Id. at 327, 246 N.Y.S.2d at 924.

¹⁹⁵ People v. Doody 172 N.Y. 165, 64 N.E. 807 (1902); People v. Sabella, 35 N.Y. 2d 158, 316 N.E. 2d 569, 359 N.Y.S.2d 100 (1974); overruled on other grounds in People v. Brown, 40 N.Y. 2d 381, 353 N.E.2d 811, 386 N.Y.S.2d 848 (1976).

¹⁹⁶ People v. Sabella, supra note 195; People v. Fitzpatrick, 47 App. Div. 2d 70, 364 N.Y.S.2d 190 (1st Dept. 1975), rev'd on other grounds, 40 N.Y. 2d 44, 351 N.E.2d 675, 386 N.Y.S.2d 28 (1976); People v. Ginsberg, 80 Misc. 2d 921, 364 N.Y.S.2d 260 (Nassau County Ct. 1974), aff'd, 375 N.Y.S. 2d 855 (1975). Even the testimony and behavior of the defendant need not be discounted as a possible corroborative factor. People v. Deutsch, 237 N.Y. 300, 142 N.E. 670 (1923). But circumstantial evidence that points equally to defendant's innocence as to his guilt may leave the testimony of the one witness uncorroborated and insufficient to convict. People v. Fellman, 42 App. Div. 2d 764, 346 N.Y.S.2d 334 (2d Dept. 1973). And a conviction cannot be based on evidence that is as consonant with fallibility of memory as with willful falsification. People v. Lombardozzi, supra note 186.

E. Recantation

¶189 New York Penal Law section 210.25(1965) provides a defense to perjury:

In any prosecution for perjury, it is an affirmative defense that the defendant retracted his false statement in the course of the proceeding in which it was made before such false statement substantially affected the proceeding and before it became manifest that its falsity was or would be exposed.

This section codifies previous case law.¹⁹⁷ The defense is designed primarily to encourage witnesses to correct knowingly false testimony, but to disallow blame from being purged when the testimony has influenced the investigation, or when the witness sees that his falsehood is soon to be discovered anyway.

F. Double Punishment

¶190 Exoneration of a witness in the proceeding in which the false testimony is given does not bar a perjury prosecution;¹⁹⁸ collateral estoppel, however, may apply.¹⁹⁹

¹⁹⁷ People v. Gillette, 126 App. Div. 655, 111 N.Y.S. 133 (1st Dept. 1908) (recantation defense); People v. Ezaugi, 2 N.Y.2d 439, 141 N.E.2d 580, 161 N.Y.S.2d 75 (1957) (limitation on the defense).

¹⁹⁸ Wood v. People, 59 N.Y. 117 (1874).

¹⁹⁹ People v. Berger, 199 Misc. 543, 106 N.Y.S.2d 761 (Monroe County Ct. 1950).

11. New Jersey Contempt: Generally

A. Statutes

¶91 The primary²⁰⁰ sections governing contempt are found in the New Jersey Statutes and in the Rules of Court. N.J. Stat. Ann. sections 2A:10-1, 10-3, 10-5, 10-7, and 10-8 (West 1965) provide respectively:

The power of any court of this state to punish for contempt shall not be construed to extend to any case except the:

a. Misbehavior of any person in the actual presence of the court;

b. Misbehavior of any officer of the court in his official transactions; and

c. Disobedience or resistance by any court officer, or by any party, juror, witness or any person whatsoever to any lawful writ, process, judgment, order, of command of the court.

Nothing contained in this section shall be deemed to affect the inherent jurisdiction of the superior court to punish for contempt.

* * * *

Every summary conviction and judgment, by the Superior Court in the law division or chancery division or by a County Court or any inferior court except the municipal court, for a contempt, shall be reviewable by the appellate division of the Superior Court and all convictions and judgments for contempt by the municipal courts shall be reviewable by the County Court. Such review shall be both upon the law and the facts and the court shall give such judgment as it shall deem to be lawful and just under all the circumstances of the case and shall enforce the same as it shall order.

* * * *

Any person who shall be adjudged in contempt of the superior court of county court by reason

²⁰⁰ New Jersey's immunity statute makes a provision for contempt. If a person refuses to testify after being granted immunity he may be adjudged in contempt and committed to jail until he testifies. N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:81-17.3 (1973).

of his disobedience to a judgment, order or process of the court, shall, where the contempt is primarily civil in nature and before he is discharged therefrom, pay to the clerk of the court, for the use of the state or the county, as the case may be, for every such contempt, a sum not exceeding \$50 as a fine, to be imposed by the court, together with the costs incurred.

* * * *

The county courts, juvenile and domestic relations courts, county district courts, county traffic courts, criminal judicial district courts, municipal courts and park police courts in this state shall have full power to punish for contempt in any case provided by section 2A:10-1 of this title.

* * * *

Any court may issue a warrant for the arrest of any person subject to punishment for a contempt pursuant to the provisions of chapter 10 of Title 2A of the New Jersey Statutes, directed to any officer or person authorized by law to serve process, who shall be empowered to serve such warrant in any county of this State and to produce the person subject to punishment for contempt as herein provided before the judge of such court issuing said warrant.

Rules 1:10-1 to 1:10-4 of the New Jersey Rules of Court (1969) provide respectively:

Contempt in the actual presence of a judge may be adjudged summarily by the judge without notice or order to show cause. The order of contempt shall recite the facts and contain a certification by the judge that he saw or heard the conduct constituting the contempt.

* * * *

Every other summary proceeding to punish for contempt shall be on notice and instituted only by the court upon an order for arrest or an order to show cause specifying the acts or omissions alleged to have been contumacious. The proceedings shall be captioned "In the Matter of _____ Charged with Contempt of Court."

* * * *

A person charged with contempt under R. 1:10-2 shall be admitted to bail pending the hearing. The amount and sufficiency of bail shall be reviewable by a single judge of the Appellate Division.

CONTINUED

4 OF 5

A proceeding under R. 1:10-2 may be prosecuted on behalf of the court only by the Attorney General, the County Prosecutor of the county, or where the court for good cause designates an attorney, then by the attorney so designated. Except with the consent of the person charged, the matter may not be heard by the judge allegedly offended or whose order was allegedly contemned. Unless there is a right to a trial by jury, the court in its discretion may try the matter without a jury.

All New Jersey courts of record, civil and criminal, inherently possess the power to punish contempts;²⁰¹ section 2A:10-1 delimits this power. Section 2A:10-3 provides a safeguard to a contemnor summarily punished in allowing review of the contempt judgment "both upon the law and the facts." The "fine" provided in section 2A:10-5 for civil contempt, despite its penal connotation, is merely an imposition of costs in favor of the state to reimburse it for the proceeding.²⁰²

¶92 The rules of court regarding contempt were amended in 1965 in response to the New Jersey Supreme Court's reconsideration of the contempt offense in New Jersey Department of Health v. Roselle;²⁰³ the rules now reflect the court's reasoning. There is no distinction between civil and criminal contempt; any contempt is the same offense in every case. The real distinction is between cases which may be dealt with summarily pursuant to Rule 1:10-1, and cases which must be prosecuted as crimes

²⁰¹In re Merrill, 88 N.J. Eq. 261, 102 A. 400 (1918). The court's power to punish for contempt is over court officers, parties, or strangers. In re Megill, 114 N.J. Eq. 604, 169 A. 501 (1934).

²⁰²New Jersey Department of Health v. Roselle, 34 N.J. 331, 169 A.2d 153 (1961).

²⁰³Id.

pursuant to Rule 1:10-2 [then N.J. Stat. Ann. section 2A:85-1(1965)²⁰⁴] or disposed of on notice and hearing preceding a conditional commitment.

¶93 The offense may be responded to by either punitive or coercive measures, or both. If there has been a direct contempt (in the judge's "actual presence"), the judge may punish the contemnor summarily; no notice or order to show cause is necessary. Any other contempt (indirect contempts) may only be punished pursuant to the procedures specified in Rules 1:10-2 through 1:10-4. Although the term "summary proceeding" is used, the proceedings clearly are not "summary" as that term has been used in this discussion and in other jurisdictions.

B. Distinguishing Civil and Criminal Contempts

¶94 For purposes of this discussion, the distinction between civil and criminal contempt is important in three contexts.²⁰⁵

²⁰⁴N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:85-1. Offenses indictable at common law and not otherwise covered, punishable as misdemeanors

Assaults, batteries, false imprisonments, affrays, riots, routs, unlawful assemblies, nuisances, cheats, deceits, and all other offenses of an indictable nature at common law, and not otherwise expressly provided for by statute, are misdemeanors.

Under this section contempt may be prosecuted as a crime. In re Buehrer, 50 N.J. 501, 236 A.2d 592 (1967); State v. Byrnes, 109 N.J. Super. 105, 262 A.2d 420, aff'd, 55 N.J. 408, 262 A.2d 408, cert. denied, 398 U.S. 941 (1970).

²⁰⁵Of course, the purpose of the punishment, punitive or coercive, determines whether the contempt will be deemed "criminal" or "civil." Roselle, supra note 202.

First, the pardoning power applies to criminal contempt, but not to civil contempt.²⁰⁶ Second, the contemnor must be informed as to whether his contempt is civil or criminal.²⁰⁷ Third, based upon the actual sentence imposed,²⁰⁸ the maximum criminal penalty which may be imposed without a jury trial is six months.²⁰⁹

C. Distinguishing Direct and Indirect Contempts

¶95 "Direct" contempts under Rule of Court 1:10-1 are those committed "in the actual presence of a judge"; they may be adjudged summarily without notice or order to show cause. This procedure may be employed where the judge witnessed the contempt, but not where proof of the contempt depends on proof from persons other than the judge himself.²¹⁰ All other contempts, including obstructive misbehavior outside the presence of the court, misbehavior of an officer of the court, and violation of an order of the court, must be prosecuted after notice and hearing

²⁰⁶ In re Caruba, 142 N.J. Eq. 358, 61 A.2d 290 (1948); In re Borough of West Wildwood, 42 N.J. Super. 282, 126 A.2d 233 (1956).

²⁰⁷ New Jersey Department of Health v. Roselle, *supra* note 202.

²⁰⁸ State v. Owens, 54 N.J. 153, 254 A.2d 97 (1969), cert. denied, 396 U.S. 1021 (1970).

²⁰⁹ In re Bruehrer, 50 N.J. 501, 236 A.2d 592 (1967).

²¹⁰ Swanson v. Swanson, 8 N.J. 169, 84 A.2d 450 (1951).

under Rules of Court 1:10-2 through 1:10-4.²¹¹ Whether direct or indirect, if the criminal penalty actually imposed is greater than six months, a jury trial will also be required.²¹²

12. Civil and Criminal Contempt in New Jersey

A. Misbehavior

¶96 In general, any conduct which is disrespectful or scornful of the court is contemptuous,²¹³ if it tends to obstruct the administration of justice.²¹⁴ Disorderly behavior that interrupts the proceedings of a judicial body,²¹⁵ or refusal to give unprivileged answers to a grand

²¹¹In re Fairlawn Education Assn., 63 N.J. 112, 305 A.2d 72, cert. denied, 414 U.S. 855 (1973); In re Finklestein, 112 N.J. Super. 534, 271 A.2d 916 (1970); In re Boyd, 36 N.J. 285, 176 A.2d 793 (1962); In re Szczepanik, 37 N.J. 503, 181 A.2d 772 (1962). The court's directive, however, disobedience of which constitutes contempt, must be written. In re Callan, 66 N.J. 401, 331 A.2d 612 (1975).

²¹²In re Buehrer, supra note 209.

²¹³In re Callan, 122 N.J. Super. 479, 300 A.2d 868, aff'd, 126 N.J. Super. 103, 312 A.2d 881, rev'd on other grounds, 66 N.J. 401, 331 A.2d 612 (1975).

²¹⁴In re Caruba, 139 N.J. Eq. 404, 51 A.2d 446 (1947), aff'd, 140 N.J. Eq. 563, 55 A.2d 289, application denied, 142 N.J. Eq. 358, 61 A.2d 290 (sentence imposed by trial court and affirmed on appeal, is not then to be modified by trial court), cert. denied, 335 U.S. 846 (1948); State v. Gonzalez, 69 N.J. 397, 354 A.2d 325 (1975) (Second conviction of contempt vacated; first conviction and sentence affirmed--no opinion).

²¹⁵State v. Jones, 105 N.J. Super. 493, 253 A.2d 193 (1969).

jury when so ordered,²¹⁶ are contemptuous acts. That the court's order was unlawful²¹⁷ or that disobedience to the order was in good faith,²¹⁸ are not defenses to the resulting contempt charge.

¶97 In New Jersey, perjury or false swearing is a contempt of court and may be punished as such;²¹⁹ the falsity, however, must be shown incontrovertibly.²²⁰

B. Double Jeopardy Considerations

¶98 Repetition of direct contempts during the course of a trial was recently held to support separate contempt offenses with separate sentences.²²¹

¶99 A contempt which is also an assault may be punished

²¹⁶State v. Kenny, 68 N.J. 17, 342 A.2d 189 (1975); In re Boyd, 36 N.J. 285, 176 A.2d 793 (1962); In re Schwarz, 134 N.J.L. 267, 46 A.2d 804 (1946).

²¹⁷State v. Corey, 117 N.J. Super. 296, 284 A.2d 395 (1971), opinion adopted, 119 N.J. Super. 579, 293 A.2d 196, cert. denied, 409 U.S. 1125 (1973); Oddo v. Saibin, 106 N.J. Eq. 453, 151 A. 289 (1930); Forrest v. Price, 52 N.J. Eq. 16, 29 A. 215 (1894).

²¹⁸In re Brown, 50 N.J. 435, 236 A.2d 142 (1967).

²¹⁹In re Caruba, supra note 214; Swanson v. Swanson, 8 N.J. 169, 84 A.2d 450 (1951); State v. Illario, 10 N.J. Super. 475, 77 A.2d 483 (1951). Recantation of the false testimony does not purge the contempt.

²²⁰Harbor Tank Storage Co. v. LoMuscio, 45 N.J. 539, 214 A.2d 1 (1965); In re Malisse, 66 N.J. Super. 195, 168 A.2d 838 (1961).

²²¹Further, as long as the direct contempts are adjudged as such immediately, a jury trial will not be required, even though the sentences aggregate more than six months. State v. Gonzalez, 69 N.J. 397, 354 A.2d 325 (1975).

as both without violating double jeopardy principles.²²²

C. Disposition on Notice and Hearing

¶100 Referring to the procedures set out in Rules of Court 10:1-2 through 10:1-4, the New Jersey Supreme Court in In re Buehrer said:²²³

But since the summary power lends itself to arbitrariness, it should be hemmed in by measures consistent with its mission. To that end, our rules embody sundry restraints. The judge whose order was allegedly breached may not hear the charge unless the defendant consents; the contempt process may be instituted only by the court, lest a litigant turn it to private gain; the defendant shall be informed plainly that the proceeding is penal as distinguished from one for the further relief of a litigant; the penal charge may not be tried with a litigant's application for further relief unless the defendant consents; a conviction is reviewable upon appeal both upon the law and the facts, and the appellate court shall give such judgment as it shall deem just. The presumption of innocence of course obtains, and the burden of the prosecution is to prove guilt beyond a reasonable doubt. Thus the defendant is afforded all the rights of one charged with crime except the right to indictment and to trial by jury.²²⁴

Such a "summary" conviction for contempt is not a "conviction" within statutes imposing a disability or disqualification on an individual because of a conviction for a crime.²²⁵

²²²In re Burroughs, 125 N.J. Super. 221, 310 A.2d 117 (1973).

²²³50 N.J. 501, 515-16, 236 A.2d 592, 600 (1967).

²²⁴See also New Jersey Department of Health v. Roselle, 34 N.J. 331, 169 A.2d 153 (1961); Essex County Welfare Board v. Perkins, 133 N.J. Super. 189, 336 A.2d 16 (1975); In re Fair Lawn Education Ass'n., 63 N.J. 112, 305 A.2d 72, cert. denied, 414 U.S. 855 (1973).

²²⁵State v. Jones, 105 N.J. Super. 493, 253 A.2d 193 (1969).

D. Summary Disposition.

¶101 In In re Bridge²²⁶ the court observed that for proceedings under Rule of Court 1:10-1, where the contempt is in the "actual presence of the judge" and no notice or hearing is necessary for disposition of the contempt, the confinement must be terminable upon the contemnor's compliance with the order disobeyed.²²⁷ In State v. Gonzalez,²²⁸ however, the immediate summary procedure of Rule 10:1-1 was not limited only to coercive, as opposed to punitive, punishment. The court observed:

. . .[A] court may summarily convict and impose punishment for contempt, without any provision for notice and opportunity to be heard, provided that the contemptuous conduct occurred in the immediate presence of the judge and was personally witnessed by him, and that the conduct created 'an open threat to the orderly procedure of the court and such a flagrant defiance of the person and presence of the judge before the public' that if 'not instantly suppressed and punished, demoralization of the court's authority would follow.'²²⁹

Obviously, this procedure is of very limited application; whether it is limited to coercive punishment, however, is unclear.

¶102 Summary convictions are reviewable by appeal under N.J. Stat. Ann. section 2A:10-3(West 1965).

²²⁶120 N.J. Super. 460, 295 A.2d 3 (1972), certif. denied, 62 N.J. 80, 299 A.2d 78 (1972); cert. denied, 410 U.S. 991 (1973).

²²⁷See also Essex County Welfare Board v. Perkins, 133 N.J. Super. 189, 336 A.2d 16 (1975).

²²⁸134 N.J. Super. 472, 341 A.2d 694 (1975).

²²⁹Id. at 475, 341 A.2d at 696 (1975).

E. Limitation on Coercive Commitment

¶103 The New Jersey Supreme Court recently became the first court to hold that civil confinement may become unjustified and will be discontinued when it loses its "coercive impact." Noting that each case must be decided on its own merit, the court in Catena v. Seidl²³⁰ said the relevant question is "whether there is a substantial likelihood that continued confinement will cause [the witness] to change his mind and testify." Factors to be weighed in deciding each case are age, state of health, and length of confinement. Catena was seventy-three years old, continued confinement posed a great danger to his heart condition, and he had been imprisoned for five years, steadfastly refusing to testify. Catena's confinement was held no longer coercive, and it was ended.

13. New Jersey Perjury

A. Generally

¶104 New Jersey, like the federal system, punishes both perjury and false-swearing.²³¹ The perjury statute, in N. J. Stat. Ann. section 2A:131-1 (West 1969) provides that:

²³⁰

68 N.J. 224, 343 A.2d 744 (1975).

²³¹ There are other statutes more specifically tailored to particular situations. See, e.g., N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:131-2 (West 1953) (perjury before commissioner of another state or of the United States); N.J. Stat. Ann. §2A:131-3 (West 1953) (using false oaths or depositions); N.J. Stat. Ann. §41:3-1 (West 1937) (partnerships--perjury in taking oaths or making affidavits).

Any person who willfully and corruptly commits perjury or by any means procures or suborns any person to commit corrupt and willful perjury, on his oath, in any action, pleading, indictment, controversy, matter or cause depending or which may depend in a court of this state, or before a referee or arbitrator, or in a deposition or examination taken or to be taken pursuant to the laws of this state or the rules of the supreme court of this state, before any public officer legally authorized to take the same, is guilty of a high misdemeanor.

The false-swearing statute follows at New Jersey Stat.

Ann., section 2A:131-4(West 1969); it provides:

Any person who willfully swears falsely in any judicial proceeding or before any person authorized by any law of this state to administer an oath and acting within his authority, is guilty of false swearing and punishable as for a misdemeanor.

Further definition is provided by the next section, which provides:

If a person has made contrary statements under oath, it shall not be necessary to allege in an indictment or allegation which statement is false but it shall be sufficient to set forth the contradictory statements and allege in the alternative that one or the other is false.

Proof that both statements were made under oath duly administered is prima facie evidence that one or the other is false; and if the jury are satisfied from all the evidence beyond a reasonable doubt that one or the other is false and that such false statement was willful, whether made in a judicial proceeding or before a person authorized to administer an oath and acting within his authority, it shall be sufficient for a conviction.

¶105 The purpose of the false-swearing statute was to relieve the prosecution of many of the technical difficulties of a perjury prosecution.²³² False swearing is a lesser

²³² State v. Kowalczyk, 3 N.J. 51, 68 A.2d 835 (1949); State v. Angelo's Motor Sales, 125 N.J. Super. 200, 310 A.2d 97 (1973), aff'd, 65 N.J. 154, 320 A.2d 161 (1974).

included offense of perjury²³³ includes certain classifications of falsehoods not reached by perjury,²³⁴ and allows a conviction without proof of falsity. Perjury requires that a formal oath was administered²³⁵ while false swearing does not.

B. Intent and Falsity

¶106 Perjury is a willful assertion as to a fact, knowing such to be false, with the intent of misleading a court or jury.²³⁶ Willfulness in the use of false swearing was defined by the Supreme Court of New Jersey to be intentionally testifying to something known to be false.²³⁷ A statutory

²³³ Perjury is a high misdemeanor, punishable by a fine of not more than two thousand dollars or imprisonment for not more than seven years or both. False swearing is classified as a misdemeanor. A misdemeanor is punishable by a fine of not more than one thousand dollars or imprisonment for not more than three years or both. New Jersey Stat. Ann. §2A:85-6 (West 1952) and §2A:85-7 (West 1952).

²³⁴ State v. Siegler, 12 N.J. 520, 97 A.2d 469 (1953). Under the false swearing statute, for example, one may prosecute false statements formally sworn to by means of an oath as well as solemn verification of false statements during various stages of judicial proceedings. State v. Angelo's Motor Sales, 125 N.J. Super. 200, 310 A.2d 97 (1973); aff'd, 65 N.J. 154, 320 A.2d 161 (1974).

²³⁵ State v. Randazzo, 92 N.J. Super. 579, 224 A.2d 341 (1966).

²³⁶ Cermak v. Hertz Corp., 53 N.J. Super. 455, 147 A.2d 800, aff'd, 28 N.J. 568, 147 A.2d 795 (1959). See also State v. Sullivan, 24 N.J. 18, 130 A.2d 610, cert. denied, 355 U.S. 840 (1957).

²³⁷ State v. Fuchs, 60 N.J. 564, 292 A.2d 10 (1972). See also State v. Browne, 43 N.J. 321, 204 A.2d 346 (1964); State v. Doto, 16 N.J. 397, 109 A.2d 9 (1954), cert. denied, 349 U.S. 912 (1955).

definition of willfulness is now found in N. J. Stat. Ann. section 2A:131-7 (West 1969) and applies to both crimes; it provides:

"Willful" shall, for the purposes of this article, be understood to mean intentional and knowing the same to be false.

¶107 Falsity must be established for perjury, but not for false swearing.

C. Materiality

¶108 Even though never a requirement for a false swearing conviction, traditionally the allegedly false statement had to be material to be perjury.²³⁸ Under N. J. Stat. Ann. section 2A:131-6 (West 1969) materiality is no longer required; it provides:

Corroboration or proof by more than 1 witness to establish the falsity of testimony or statements under oath is not required in prosecutions under this article. It shall not be necessary to prove, to sustain a charge under this article, that the oath or matter sworn to was material, or, if before a judicial tribunal, that the tribunal had jurisdiction.

D. Two-Witness and Direct Evidence Rules

¶109 Although once required by the case law,²³⁹ these rules were often ignored or evaded.²⁴⁰ N.J. Stat. Ann. section

²³⁸ State v. Ellenstein, 121 N.J.L. 304, 2 A.2d 454 (1938). Materiality was a question of law. State v. Lupton, 102 N.J.L. 530, 133 A. 861 (1926).

²³⁹ State v. Camporale, 16 N.J. 373, 108 A.2d 841 (1954).

²⁴⁰ See State v. Siegler, 12 N.J. 520, 97 A.2d 469 (1953); State v. Haines, 18 N.J. 550, 115 A.2d 24 (1955); State v. Cattaneo, 123 N.J. Super. 167, 302 A.2d 138 (1973).

2A:131-6, above, abrogates these rules as to perjury and false swearing prosecutions.

E. Recantation

¶110 Recantation of perjury or false swearing neither neutralizes the false testimony nor exculpates the witness of the crime.²⁴¹

F. Separate Perjuries

¶111 Acquittal of the substantive crime does not necessarily preclude subsequent prosecution for perjury.²⁴²

G. Subornation

¶112 To establish this crime the government must show that the defendant requested the individual to swear falsely and that the individual in fact did so.²⁴³

²⁴¹ State v. Kowalczyk, 3 N.J. 51, 68 A.2d 835 (1949); In re Foster, 60 N.J. 134, 286 A.2d 508 (1972). When the prosecutor is told, however, that the witness intends to recant, he may have a duty to advise the witness of his privilege against self-incrimination. State v. Williams, 112 N.J. Super. 563, 272 A.2d 294 (1970), aff'd, 59 N.J. 493, 284 A.2d 172 (1971).

²⁴² See State v. Redinger, 64 N.J. 41, 312 A.2d 129 (1973).

²⁴³ State v. Clavens, 38 N.J. 162, 183 A.2d 77 (1962).

14. Massachusetts Contempt

A. Generally

¶113 Massachusetts does not have a general contempt statute,²⁴⁴ but the superior courts,²⁴⁵ district courts,²⁴⁶ and courts of chancery²⁴⁷ possess inherent power to punish for contempt.

B. Distinguishing Civil and Criminal Contempts

¶114 Under Massachusetts case law the purpose of the punishment for contempt fixes its nature as either civil or criminal; civil contempt is remedial and its punish-

²⁴⁴There are, however, contempt statutes for particular proceedings. See, e.g., Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 220, §13A (1974) (regarding labor disputes); Mass. Constitution pt. 2, ch. 1, §3, arts. 10, 11 (1967) (power of House of Representatives, Senate and Governor to punish for contempt); Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 30A, §12(5) (1954) (contempt before certain state agencies); Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 233, §8-11 (1974) (contempt before specified town officials); Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 233, §5 (1974) (contempt of court-appointed master or auditor); Mass. Rules of Civil Procedure §37 (1974) (refusal to honor a court-ordered deposition or to answer a question in such a deposition).

²⁴⁵Walton Lunch Co. v. Kearney, 236 Mass. 310, 128 N.E. 429 (1920); Home Investment Co. v. Iovieno, 246 Mass. 346, 141 N.E. 78 (1923); Silverton v. Commonwealth, 314 Mass. 52, 49 N.E.2d 439 (1943); New England Novelty Co. Inc. v. Sandberg, 315 Mass. 739, 54 N.E.2d 915, cert. denied, 323 U.S. 740, rehearing denied, 323 U.S. 815 (1944).

²⁴⁶Silverton v. Commonwealth, 314 Mass. 52, 49 N.E.2d 439 (1943). And see Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 218, §4 (1916).

²⁴⁷Root v. Mac Donald, 260 Mass. 344, 157 N.E. 684 (1927).

ment is contingent, while criminal contempt is punitive and its punishment is unconditional and fixed.²⁴⁸ Good faith is not a defense to a contempt charge, civil or criminal.²⁴⁹

¶115 The only important procedural consequence turning on the distinction between civil and criminal contempt is the method of review of the contempt. Judgments of criminal contempt are reviewed by writ of error²⁵⁰ while appeal is the proper remedy for review of adjudication of civil contempt.²⁵¹

²⁴⁸ Sodones v. Sodones, 74 Adv. Sheets 1303, 314 N.E.2d 906 (1974). And see In re De Saulnier, 360 Mass. 769, 279 N.E.2d 287 (1971); Blackenburg v. Commonwealth, 260 Mass. 369, 157 N.E. 693 (1927), cert. denied, 283 U.S. 819 (1930); Root v. Mac Donald, 260 Mass. 344, 157 N.E. 684 (1927); Hurley v. Commonwealth, 188 Mass. 443, 74 N.E. 677 (1905).

²⁴⁹ United Factory Outlet, Inc. v. Jay's Stores, Inc., 361 Mass. 35, 278 N.E.2d 716 (1972). Inability to comply with the court's order, however, though a defense to civil contempt, Milano v. Hingham Sportswear Co., Inc., 74 Adv. Sheets 2121, 318 N.E.2d 827 (1974); is no defense to criminal contempt, In re Cartwright, 114 Mass. 230 (1873). Furthermore, criminal contempts will survive reversal of the decree which was disobeyed. Town of Stow v. Marinelli, 352 Mass. 738, 227 N.E.2d 708 (1967).

²⁵⁰ Hansen v. Commonwealth, 344 Mass. 214, 181 N.E.2d 843 (1962); New England Novelty Co. v. Sandberg, *supra* note 245; In re Opinion of the Justices, 301 Mass. 615, 17 N.E.2d 906 (1938).

²⁵¹ Nickerson v. Dowd, 342 Mass. 462, 174 N.E.2d 346 (1961); Commonwealth v. McHugh, 326 Mass. 249, 93 N.E.2d 751 (1950); Godard v. Babson-Dow Mfg. Co., 319 Mass. 345, 65 N.E.2d 555 (1946). Under Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 233, §20H (1970) the government can appeal the failure of the court to find contempt in cases dealing with immunized witnesses.

C. Distinguishing Direct and Indirect Contempts

¶116 For purposes of determining whether summary procedure is allowed or whether notice and hearing are required, the distinction between direct and indirect contempts is decisive. Direct contempts, those committed in the "court's presence," are punishable summarily.²⁵² In a 1971 case where the witness was summarily convicted of criminal contempt for refusals to testify before a grand jury, after the refusals were repeated to the judge, the Supreme Judicial Court, not following the federal rule, characterized the contempt as direct and upheld the summary conviction.²⁵³ In the case of a direct contempt, the trial judge may rest on his judicial knowledge of the facts constituting the contempt,²⁵⁴ but it is advisable for the judge to set forth the acts constituting contempt in the contempt order.²⁵⁵

¶117 In a prosecution for contempt not committed in the court's presence, the witness must be given notice of the charges against him and an opportunity to be heard.²⁵⁶

²⁵² Joyce v. Hickey, 337 Mass. 118, 147 N.E.2d 187 (1958); Blankenburg v. Commonwealth, 272 Mass. 25, 172 N.E. 209, cert. denied, 283 U.S. 819 (1930); Silverton v. Commonwealth, 314 Mass. 52, 49 N.E.2d 439 (1943).

²⁵³ In re De Saulnier, 360 Mass. 769, 279 N.E.2d 287 (1971).

²⁵⁴ Blankenburg v. Commonwealth, supra note 252.

²⁵⁵ Albano v. Commonwealth, 315 Mass. 531, 53 N.E.2d 690 (1944); Silverton v. Commonwealth, supra note 252.

²⁵⁶ Meranto v. Meranto, 75 Adv. Sheets 227, 323 N.E.2d 723 (1975); Garabedian v. Commonwealth, 336 Mass. 119, 142 N.E.2d 777 (1957); Woodbury v. Commonwealth, 295 Mass. 316, 3 N.E.2d 779 (1936).

¶118 For criminal contempts where the actual sentence imposed is over six months the federal constitutional rule requires a jury trial.²⁵⁷

D. Double Jeopardy Considerations

¶119 Only one penalty may be imposed for contempt when separate questions are designed to establish a single fact, or relate to only a single subject of inquiry.²⁵⁸

But if the witness makes no effort to define his area of refusal and each question seeks to elicit new facts, repeated refusals to answer constitute separate contempts of court.²⁵⁹ If the same act constitutes a contempt and a criminal offense double jeopardy does not automatically bar bringing both proceedings.²⁶⁰

E. Misbehavior

¶120 Noncompliance with an order of the court constitutes contempt.²⁶¹ In Massachusetts, perjury, if sufficient to be an "obstruction of justice," can constitute contempt.²⁶²

²⁵⁷ Codispoti v. Pennsylvania, 418 U.S. 506 (1974).

²⁵⁸ In re De Saulnier, supra note 253.

²⁵⁹ Id.

²⁶⁰ New England Novelty Co. v. Sandberg, 315 Mass. 739, 54 N.E.2d 915, cert. denied, 323 U.S. 740, rehearing denied, 323 U.S. 815 (1944).

²⁶¹ Commissioner of Banks v. Tremont Trust Co., 267 Mass. 331, 166 N.E.2d 848 (1929).

²⁶² Blankenburg v. Commonwealth, 260 Mass. 369, 157 N.E. 693 (1927), aff'd 272 Mass. 25, 172 N.E. 209, cert. denied, 283 U.S. 819 (1930).

F. Disqualification of Judge

¶121 A witness accused of an indirect contempt may under Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 220, §13b(1935) file for withdrawal of the presiding judge whose person or conduct was the object of the contempt, thus resulting in possible prejudice. This statute provides:

The defendant in any proceeding for contempt of court in such a case may file with the court a demand for the retirement of the justice sitting in such case, if the contempt arises from an attack upon the character or conduct of such justice and the attack occurred elsewhere than in the presence of the court or so near thereto as to interfere directly with the administration of justice. Upon the filing of any such demand, prior to the hearing in the contempt proceeding, the justice shall thereupon proceed no further, but another justice shall be assigned by the chief justice of the court.

15. Massachusetts Perjury

A. Generally

¶122 Perjury is defined in Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch.268, section 1(1920) as follows:

Whoever, being lawfully required to depose the truth in a judicial proceeding or in a proceeding in a course of justice, wilfully swears or affirms falsely in a matter material to the issue or point in question, or whoever, being required by law to take an oath or affirmation, wilfully swears or affirms falsely in a matter relative to which such oath or affirmation is required, shall be guilty of perjury. Whoever commits perjury on the trial of an indictment for a capital crime shall be punished by imprisonment in the state prison for life or for any term of years, and whoever commits perjury in any other case shall be punished by imprisonment in the state prison for not more than twenty years or by a fine of not more than one thousand dollars or by imprisonment in jail for not more than two and one half years, or by both such fine and imprisonment in jail.

The first sentence defines two classes of perjury. The first part of the first sentence defines perjury committed in a judicial or ancillary proceeding, or committed in a proceeding in the course of justice, e.g. an adjudicatory proceeding before some administrative officer or agency other than a court. The second part of the first sentence, which requires neither a judicial nor adjudicatory proceeding, defines perjury as the making of false statements under oath where there was statutory or other legal justification for the requiring of an oath in the particular circumstances.²⁶³

¶123 Under the first part, perjury in a judicial proceeding occurs whenever one willfully swears or affirms falsely in a matter material to the issue or point in question.²⁶⁴

¶124 Under the second part, all willfully false and relevant statements under oath, where the oath reasonably should be regarded as required by law, are defined as perjury.²⁶⁵ In this regard, perjury has been found to exist before the State Crime Commission,²⁶⁶ which had the statutory authority to require testimony under oath; before the Commissioner of the Department of Public Works,²⁶⁷

²⁶³ Commonwealth v. Giles, 350 Mass. 102, 213 N.E.2d 476 (1966).

²⁶⁴ Commonwealth v. Geromini, 357 Mass. 61, 255 N.E.2d 737 (1970).

²⁶⁵ Commonwealth v. Giles, supra note 263.

²⁶⁶ Id.

²⁶⁷ Commonwealth v. Bessette, 345 Mass. 358, 187 N.E.2d 810 (1963).

who had the power to administer oaths in removal hearings; and before a bail commissioner.²⁶⁸

B. Intent and Falsity

¶125 In Massachusetts, knowledge that the testimony is false may be inferred from the falsity of the statement itself if considered in relation to the facts relating to the witness's opportunity to have knowledge.²⁶⁹ If the jury concludes that the witness believed his statement to be true, however, perjury is not shown.²⁷⁰ A party is not to be convicted of perjury because, in the opinion of the jury, he has no reasonable cause for the opinion he expressed.²⁷¹ Thus, where a witness relates untrue facts in his testimony, but they are derived from a source that he has no reason to doubt, his testimony is not intentionally untrue.²⁷² Where the answer is susceptible of a reasonably ascertainable meaning, a conviction for perjury requires proof beyond a reasonable doubt as to the intentional falsity of the answer.²⁷³

²⁶⁸Commonwealth v. Sargent, 129 Mass. 115 (1880). The definition is also broad enough to include perjury in hearings before legislative and investigative bodies. Commonwealth v. Giles, 350 Mass. 102, 108, 213 N.E.2d 476, 481 (1966).

²⁶⁹Commonwealth v. Giles, supra note 268.

²⁷⁰Id.

²⁷¹Commonwealth v. Brady, 71 Mass. 78, 79 (1855).

²⁷²Commonwealth v. Geromini, 357 Mass. 61, 255 N.E.2d 737 (1970).

²⁷³Commonwealth v. Giles, supra note 268.

C. Materiality

¶126 A false answer, to be perjurious, must be material to a matter under investigation.²⁷⁴ The test is whether the testimony could have influenced the final outcome.²⁷⁵ Materiality is a question of law.²⁷⁶

D. Two-Witness and Direct Evidence Rules

¶127 In 1848 in Commonwealth v. Parker,²⁷⁷ Massachusetts adopted the traditional two-witness rule. Dicta in that case, however, suggest the possibility that documentary evidence be of such a character as to overcome the oath of the defendant and his presumption of innocence.²⁷⁸

E. Recantation

¶128 Recantation is not a defense to a charge of perjury. But any testimony given by the defendant, subsequent to the perjurious testimony and which tends to qualify it, must be taken into consideration. If the subsequent

²⁷⁴Commonwealth v. Louis Construction Co., 343 Mass. 600, 180 N.E.2d 83 (1962).

²⁷⁵Commonwealth v. Giles, 350 Mass. 102, 213 N.E.2d 476 (1966). In Commonwealth v. Grant, 116 Mass. 17 (1874), it was held perjury to swear falsely to any "material circumstances" which tend to prove or disprove a fact. See also Commonwealth v. Baron, 356 Mass. 362, 252 N.E.2d 220 (1969).

²⁷⁶Commonwealth v. Giles, supra note 275; Commonwealth v. Hollander, 200 Mass. 73, 85 N.E. 844 (1908).

²⁷⁷56 Mass. (2 Cush.) 212.

²⁷⁸Id. at 223.

testimony indicates that no falsity was intended, the original testimony is not an intentionally false statement.²⁷⁹

F. Subornation and Related Matters

¶129 The following sections, related to the general perjury statute, may be useful.

No written statement required by law shall be required to be verified by oath or affirmation before a magistrate if it contains or is verified by a written declaration that it is made under the penalties of perjury. Whoever signs and issues such a written statement containing or verified by such a written declaration shall be guilty of perjury and subject to the penalties thereof if such statement is wilfully false in a material matter.²⁸⁰

* * * *

Whoever is guilty of subornation of perjury, by procuring another person to commit perjury, shall be punished as for perjury.²⁸¹

* * * *

Whoever attempts to incite or procure another person to commit perjury, although no perjury is committed, shall be punished by imprisonment in the state prison for not more than five years or in jail for not more than one year.²⁸²

²⁷⁹ Commonwealth v. Geromini, 357 Mass. 61, 255 N.E. 2d 737 (1970). In that case the subsequent testimony indicated that the defendant, in giving the original testimony as to a fact, had no personal recollection as to the fact but was relying on a written record. He had no reason to think the record was inaccurate at the time, but it turned out to be inaccurate. No intentional falsity was shown.

²⁸⁰ Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 268, §1A (1947) (verifying certain written statements by written declaration instead of by oath).

²⁸¹ Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 268, §2 (1812) (subornation of perjury).

²⁸² Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 268, §3 (1812) (inciting to perjury).

* * * *

If it appears to a court of record that a party or a witness who has been legally sworn and examined, or has made an affidavit, in any proceeding in a court or course of justice has so testified as to create a reasonable presumption that he has committed perjury therein, the court may forthwith commit him or may require him to recognize with sureties for his appearance to answer to an indictment for perjury; and thereupon the witnesses to establish such perjury may, if present, be bound over to the superior court, and notice of the proceedings shall forthwith be given to the district attorney.²⁸³

²⁸³Mass. Gen. Laws Ann. ch. 268, §4 (1812) (commitment on presumption of perjury).

A WORD ABOUT THE CORNELL INSTITUTE ON ORGANIZED CRIME

Established in 1975, the Cornell Institute on Organized Crime is a joint program of the Cornell Law School and the Law Enforcement Assistance Administration. Its objective is to enhance the quality of the nation's response, particularly on the state and local level, to the challenge of organized crime by:

1. establishing training seminars in the area of the investigation and prosecution of organized crime, and the development of innovative techniques and strategies for its control;
2. preparing, updating, and disseminating manuals of investigation and prosecution; the law and procedure relating to organized crime;
3. sponsoring scholarly and empirical research into organized crime and the techniques of its social control through law, and the publication and dissemination of such research, and
4. developing an organized crime library collection and legal research bank, and creating a comprehensive bibliography and index.

END